

xPC Target

For Use with Real-Time Workshop®

- Modeling
- Simulation
- Implementation

API Guide

Version 3



How to Contact The MathWorks:



www.mathworks.com
comp.soft-sys.matlab
www.mathworks.com/contact_TS.html

Web
Newsgroup
Technical Support



suggest@mathworks.com
bugs@mathworks.com
doc@mathworks.com
service@mathworks.com
info@mathworks.com

Product enhancement suggestions
Bug reports
Documentation error reports
Order status, license renewals, passcodes
Sales, pricing, and general information



508-647-7000 (Phone)



508-647-7001 (Fax)



The MathWorks, Inc.
3 Apple Hill Drive
Natick, MA 01760-2098

For contact information about worldwide offices, see the MathWorks Web site.

xPC Target API Guide

© COPYRIGHT 2002–2006 by The MathWorks, Inc.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement. The software may be used or copied only under the terms of the license agreement. No part of this manual may be photocopied or reproduced in any form without prior written consent from The MathWorks, Inc.

FEDERAL ACQUISITION: This provision applies to all acquisitions of the Program and Documentation by, for, or through the federal government of the United States. By accepting delivery of the Program or Documentation, the government hereby agrees that this software or documentation qualifies as commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation as such terms are used or defined in FAR 12.212, DFARS Part 227.72, and DFARS 252.227-7014. Accordingly, the terms and conditions of this Agreement and only those rights specified in this Agreement, shall pertain to and govern the use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, and disclosure of the Program and Documentation by the federal government (or other entity acquiring for or through the federal government) and shall supersede any conflicting contractual terms or conditions. If this License fails to meet the government's needs or is inconsistent in any respect with federal procurement law, the government agrees to return the Program and Documentation, unused, to The MathWorks, Inc.

Trademarks

MATLAB, Simulink, Stateflow, Handle Graphics, Real-Time Workshop, and xPC TargetBox are registered trademarks of The MathWorks, Inc.

Other product or brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Patents

The MathWorks products are protected by one or more U.S. patents. Please see www.mathworks.com/patents for more information.

Revision History

July 2002	Online only	New for Version 2 (Release 13)
October 2002	Online only	Updated for Version 2 (Release 13)
September 2003	Online only	Revised for Version 2.0.1 (Release 13SP1)
June 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.5 (Release 14)
August 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.6 (Release 14+)
October 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.6.1 (Release 14SP1)
November 2004	Online only	Revised for Version 2.7 (Release 14SP1+)
March 2005	Online only	Revised for Version 2.7.2 (Release 14SP2)
September 2005	Online only	Revised for Version 2.8 (Release 14SP3)
March 2006	Online only	Revised for Version 2.9 (Release 2006a)
May 2006	Online only	Revised for Version 3.0 (Release 2006a+)

Introduction

1

xPC Target API versus xPC Target COM API	1-2
What Is xPC Target API?	1-4
What Is xPC Target COM API?	1-6
Required Products	1-8

xPC Target API

2

Before You Start	2-2
Important Guidelines	2-2
Visual C Example	2-4
Directories and Files	2-4
Building the xPC Target Application	2-5
Creating a Visual C Application	2-6
Building a Visual C Application	2-10
Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application	2-10
Using the xPC Target API C Application	2-11
C Code for sf_car_xpc.c	2-17

xPC Target COM API

3

Before You Start	3-2
-------------------------------	-----

Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects	3-3
Description of Simulink Water Tank Model	3-5
Creating a Simulink Target Model	3-7
Tagging Block Parameters	3-8
Tagging Block Signals	3-11
Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library	3-14
Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model_nameCOMiface.dll)	3-17
Creating a New Visual Basic Project	3-19
Referencing the xPC Target COM API and Model-Specific COM Libraries	3-21
Creating the Graphical Interface	3-26
Setting Properties	3-28
Writing Code	3-30
Creating the General Declarations	3-31
Creating the Load Procedure	3-32
Creating Event Procedures	3-34
Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags	3-40
Testing the Visual Basic Application	3-44
Building the Visual Basic Application	3-44
Deploying the API Application	3-45
Creating a New Visual Basic Project Using Microsoft Visual 7.1	3-46

xPC Target COM API Demos and Scripts

4

Microsoft Visual Basic 7.1 (.NET 2003) Demo	4-2
Before Starting	4-2
Accessing the Demo Project Solution	4-3
Rebuilding the Demo Project Solution	4-4
Using the Demo Executable	4-4
 Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Demo	 4-5
Before Starting	4-5
Accessing the sf_car_xpc Project	4-6
Rebuilding the sf_car_xpc Project	4-7
Using the sf_car_xpc Executable	4-7

Tcl/Tk Scripts	4-8
Required Tcl/Tk Software	4-9
Using the Demo Scripts	4-9

API Functions and Methods — By Category

5

C API Functions	5-2
Logging, Scope, and File System Structures	5-2
Communications Functions	5-3
Target Application Functions	5-3
Data Logging Functions	5-4
Scope Functions	5-5
File System Functions	5-7
Target Scope Functions	5-8
Monitoring/Tuning Functions	5-8
Miscellaneous Functions	5-9
xPC Target C API Error Messages	5-9
COM API Methods	5-13
Communication Objects (xPCProtocol)	5-13
Scope Objects (xPCScopes)	5-14
Target Objects (xPCTarget)	5-16
File System Objects (xPCFileSystem)	5-18

API Functions and Methods — Alphabetical List

6

Index

Introduction

Using either the xPC Target API dynamic link library (DLL) or the xPC Target component object model (COM) API library, you can create custom applications to control a real-time application running on the target PC. You generate real-time applications from Simulink® models.

xPC Target API versus xPC Target COM API (p. 1-2)

Briefly describes each library and why you might want to use one library over the other.

What Is xPC Target API? (p. 1-4)

Describes the xPC Target API library.

What Is xPC Target COM API? (p. 1-6)

Describes the xPC Target COM API library.

Required Products (p. 1-8)

Products from The MathWorks and third-party products you need to use with xPC Target

xPC Target API versus xPC Target COM API

The xPC Target API and xPC Target COM API interfaces provide the same functionality for you to write custom applications. There is no difference in performance or functionality between applications written against either library. Note that the APIs are not threadsafe.

The xPC Target API DLL consists of C functions that you can incorporate into any high-level language application. The xPC Target COM API consists of a suite of interfaces that you can reference while building a graphic user interface (GUI) application. You can incorporate these interfaces using programming environments that work with COM objects. A user can use an application written through either interface to load, run, and monitor an xPC Target application without interacting with MATLAB®. With the xPC Target API, you write the application in a high-level language (such as C, C++, or Java) that works with an xPC Target application; this option requires that you are an experienced programmer. With xPC Target COM API, you use a graphical development environment to create a GUI that works with an xPC Target application. Designed to work with Microsoft COM, the xPC Target COM API conforms to the component object model standard established by Microsoft.

The xPC Target API is distributed with two dynamic link libraries (DLLs) that make it easier to integrate with various development tools, tailoring the development environment to your needs:

- A function library (xpcapi.dll)
- A component library (xpcapicom.dll)

The following sections describe each library:

- “What Is xPC Target API?” on page 1-4
- “What Is xPC Target COM API?” on page 1-6

Note In this book, second-person references apply to those who write the xPC Target API and COM API applications. For example, “You can assign multiple labels to one tag.” Third-person references apply to those who run the xPC Target API and COM API applications. For example, “You can later distribute this executable to users, who can then use the GUI application to work with target applications.”

What Is xPC Target API?

The xPC Target API consists of a series of C functions that you can call from a C or C++ application. These functions enable you to

- Establish communication between the host PC and the target PC via an Ethernet or serial connection
- Load the target application, a .dlm file, to the target PC
- Run that application on the target PC
- Monitor the behavior of the target application on the target PC
- Stop that application on the target PC
- Unload the target application from the target PC
- Close the connection to the target PC

The `xpcapi.dll` file contains the xPC Target API dynamic link library. It contains over 90 functions that enable run-time linking rather than static linking at compile time. The functions provide all the information and accessibility needed to access the target application. Accessing the xPC Target API DLL is beneficial when you are building applications using development environments such as Microsoft Foundation Class Library/Active Template Library (MFC/ATL), DLL, Win32 (non-MFS) program and DLL, and console programs integrating with third-party product APIs (for example, Altia).

All custom xPC Target API applications must link with the `xpcapi.dll` file (xPC API DLL). Also associated with the dynamic link library is the `xpcinitfree.c` file. This file contains functions that load and unload the xPC Target API. You must build this file along with the custom xPC Target API application.

The documentation reflects the fact that the API is written in the C programming language. However, the API functions are usable from other languages and applications, such as C++ and Java.

Note To write a non-C application that calls functions in the xPC Target API library, refer to the compiler documentation for a description of how to access functions from a library DLL. You must follow these directions to access the xPC Target API DLL.

The following chapters describe the xPC Target API in more detail:

- Chapter 2, “xPC Target API” describes how to create a C xPC Target API application.
- Chapter 5, “API Functions and Methods — By Category” and Chapter 6, “API Functions and Methods — Alphabetical List” describe the xPC Target C and COM API functions.

What Is xPC Target COM API?

The xPC Target COM API is an open environment application program interface designed to work with Microsoft COM and the xPC Target API. The xPC Target COM API provides the same functionality as the xPC Target API. It is a programming layer that sits between you and the xPC Target API. The difference is that while the xPC Target API is a dynamic link library of C functions, the xPC Target COM API dynamic link library is an organized collection of objects, classes, and functions. You access this collection through a graphical development environment such as Microsoft Visual Basic. Using such a graphical development environment, you can create a custom GUI application that can work with one xPC Target application. While the xPC Target API requires you to be an accomplished C or C++ programmer, the xPC Target COM API makes no such demand.

The xPC Target COM API library depends on `xpcapi.dll`, the xPC Target dynamic link library. However, the xPC Target API is independent of the xPC Target COM API.

The xPC Target COM API has the following features:

- A DLL component server library — `xpcapicom.dll` is a component server DLL library COM interface consisting of component interfaces that access the target PC. The COM API library enhances the built-in functionality of a programming language by allowing you to easily access the xPC Target API for rapid development of xPC Target GUI.
- Built on top of the xPC Target API — Via an application such as Visual Basic, `xpcapicom.dll`, using a structured object model hierarchy, provides full access to all the data and methods needed to interface with an xPC Target application. It also enables search functionality and bidirectional browsing capabilities. Generally, you view object models by selecting a type and viewing its members. Using the xPC Target COM API library, you can select a member and view the types to which it belongs.
- Programming language independent — This section describes how to create an xPC Target COM API application using Visual Basic. However, the xPC Target COM API interface is not limited to this third-party product. You can add the COM API library to any development environment that can access COM libraries, such as Visual C++ or Java, as well as scripting languages such as Perl, Python, and Basic.

- Ideal for use with Visual Basic — The xPC Target COM API works well with Visual Basic, and extends the event-driven programming environment of Visual Basic.

See Chapter 3, “xPC Target COM API” for a description of how to use the xPC Target COM API library.

Required Products

Refer to “Required Products” in Getting Started with xPC Target documentation for a list of the required xPC Target products. In addition, you need the following products:

- **Third-Party Compiler** — Use a third-party compiler to build a custom application that calls functions from the xPC API library. Although the xPC API library is written in C, you can write the application that calls these functions in another high-level language, such as C++. You can use any compiler that can generate code for Win32 systems.

To write a non-C application that calls functions in the xPC Target API library, refer to the compiler documentation for a description of how to access functions from a library DLL. You must follow these directions to access the xPC Target API DLL.

- **Third-Party Graphical Development Environment** — Use a third-party graphical development environment to build a custom application that references interfaces in the xPC COM API library. Layered on top of the xPC API library, the xPC COM API library enables you to write custom applications using a component object model library. You can use any compiler that can work with component object model (COM) objects.

xPC Target API

This chapter describes how to write a custom application using the xPC Target API. This API enables you to write high-level language applications to load an xPC Target application, and run and control it.

Before You Start (p. 2-2)

Introduces the xPC Target API.

Visual C Example (p. 2-4)

Describes how to use Microsoft Visual C++ to generate a Visual C application that can download and run an xPC Target application.

Before You Start

Before you start, read this section for important notes on writing custom applications based on the xPC Target API. It is assumed that you already know how to write C or C++ code.

This chapter provides tutorials on how to generate a C application for xPC Target. It also provides some guidelines on using the xPC Target API. Refer to “Visual C Example” on page 2-4 for tutorials that you can follow to create, build, and run a sample Visual C program.

For the xPC Target API function synopses and descriptions, refer to Chapter 5, “API Functions and Methods — By Category” and Chapter 6, “API Functions and Methods — Alphabetical List”

Important Guidelines

This section describes some guidelines you should keep in mind before beginning to write xPC Target API applications with the xPC Target API DLL:

- You must carefully match the data types of the functions documented in the API function reference. For C, the API includes a header file that matches the data types.
- To write a non-C application that calls functions in the xPC Target API library, refer to the compiler documentation for a description of how to access functions from a library DLL. You must follow these directions to access the xPC Target API DLL
- If you want to rebuild the model `sf_car_xpc.mdl`, or otherwise use MATLAB, you must have xPC Target Version 2.0 or later. This is the version of xPC Target that comes with Release 13 (MATLAB 6.5) or later.

To determine the version of xPC Target you are currently using, at the MATLAB command line, type

```
xpclib
```

This opens the xPC Target Simulink blocks library. The version of xPC Target should be at the bottom of the window.

- You can work with xPC Target applications with either MATLAB or an xPC Target API application. If you are working with an xPC Target application simultaneously with a MATLAB session interacting with the target, keep in mind that only one application can access the target PC at a time. To move from the MATLAB session to your application, in the MATLAB Command Window, type

```
close(xpc)
```

This frees the connection to the target PC for use by your xPC Target API application. Conversely, you will need to quit your application, or do the equivalent of calling the function `xPCClosePort`, to access the target from a MATLAB session.

There are a few things that are not covered in Chapter 5, “API Functions and Methods — By Category” and Chapter 6, “API Functions and Methods — Alphabetical List” for the individual functions, because they are common to almost all the functions in the xPC Target API. These are

- Almost every function (except `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCGetLastError`, and `xPCErrorMsg`) has as one of its parameters the integer variable *port*. This variable is returned by `xPCOpenSerialPort` and `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, and is the placeholder for the communications link with the target PC. The returned value from these two functions should be used in the other functions to ensure that the proper communications channel is used.
- Almost every function (except `xPCGetLastError` and `xPCErrorMsg`) sets a global error value in case of error. The application obtains this value by calling the function `xPCGetLastError`, and retrieves a descriptive string about the error by using the function `xPCErrorMsg`. Although the actual values of the error numbers are subject to change, a zero value always means that the operation completed without errors, while a nonzero value typically signifies an error condition. Note also that the library resets the error value every time an API function is called; therefore, your application should check the error status as soon as possible after a function call.

Some functions also use their return values (if applicable) to signify that an error has occurred. In these cases as well, you can obtain the exact error with `xPCGetLastError`.

Visual C Example

This release includes an example using the xPC Target API to create a Win32 console application written in C. You can use this example as a template to write your own application.

Before you start, you should have an existing xPC Target application that you want to load and run on a target PC. The following tutorials use the target application `sf_car_xpc.dlm`, built from the Simulink model `sf_car_xpc.mdl`, which models an automatic transmission control system. The automatic transmission control system consists of modules that represent the engine, transmission, and vehicle, with an additional logic block to control the transmission ratio. User inputs to the model are in the form of throttle (%) and brake torque (pound-foot). You can control the target application through MATLAB with the Simulink External Model interface, or through a custom xPC Target API application, which you can create using the tutorials in this chapter.

The topics in this section are

- “Directories and Files” on page 2-4
- “Building the xPC Target Application” on page 2-5
- “Creating a Visual C Application” on page 2-6
- “Building a Visual C Application” on page 2-10
- “Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application” on page 2-10
- “Using the xPC Target API C Application” on page 2-11
- “C Code for `sf_car_xpc.c`” on page 2-17

Directories and Files

This directory contains the C source of a Win32 console application that serves as an example for using the xPC Target API. The necessary `sf_car_xpc` files are in the directory

```
C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualC
```

Filename	Description
sf_car_xpc.mdl	Simulink model for use with xPC Target
sf_car_xpc.dlm	Target application compiled from Simulink model
sf_car_xpc.dsp	Project file for API application
sf_car_xpc.c	Source code for API application
sf_car_xpc.exe	Compiled API application
xpcapi.dll	xPC Target API functions for all programming languages

The necessary xPC Target API files are in the directory

```
C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api
```

You will need the files listed below for creating your own API application with Microsoft Visual C++.

Filename	Description
xpcapi.h	Mapping of data types between xPC Target API and Visual C
xpcapiconst.h	Symbolic constants for using scope, communication, and data-logging functions
xpcinitfree.c	C functions to upload API from xpcapi.dll
xpcapi.dll	xPC Target API functions for all programming languages

Building the xPC Target Application

The tutorials in this chapter use the prebuilt xPC Target application

```
C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualC\sf_car_xpc.dlm
```

You can rebuild this application for your example:

- 1 Create a new directory under your MathWorks directory. For example,

```
D:\mwd\sfc_car_xpc2
```

- 2** Create a Simulink model and save to this directory. For example,

```
sf_car_xpc2.mdl
```

- 3** Build the target application with Real-Time Workshop® and Microsoft Visual C++. The target application file `sf_car_xpc2.dlm` is created.

Using Another C/C++ Compiler

The tutorials in this chapter describe how to create and build C applications using Microsoft Visual C++. However, to build an xPC Target API C application, you can use any C/C++ compiler capable of generating a Win32 application. You will need to link and compile the xPC Target API application along with `xpcinitfree.c` to generate the executable. The file `xpcinitfree.c` contains the definitions for the files in the xPC Target API and is located at

```
C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api
```

Creating a Visual C Application

This tutorial describes how to create a Visual C application. It is assumed that you know how to write C applications. Of particular note when writing xPC Target API applications,

- Call the function `xPCInitAPI` at the start of the application to load the functions.
- Call the function `xPCFreeAPI` at the end of the application to free the memory allocated to the functions.

To create a C application with a program such as Microsoft Visual C++,

- 1** From the previous tutorial, change directory to the new directory. This is your working directory. For example,

```
D:\mwd\sfc_car_xpc2
```

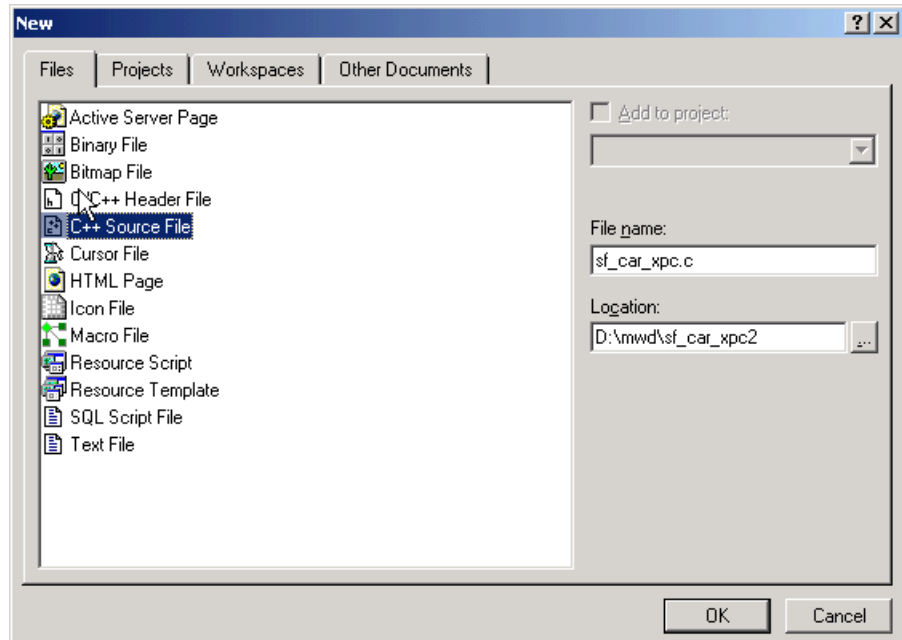
- 2** Copy the files `xpcapi.h`, `xpcapi.dll`, `xpcapiconst.h`, and `xpcintfree.c` to the working directory. For example,

```
D:\mwd\sfc_car_xpc2
```

- 3 Click the **Start** button, choose the **Programs** option, and choose the **Microsoft Visual C++** entry. Select the **Microsoft Visual C++** option.

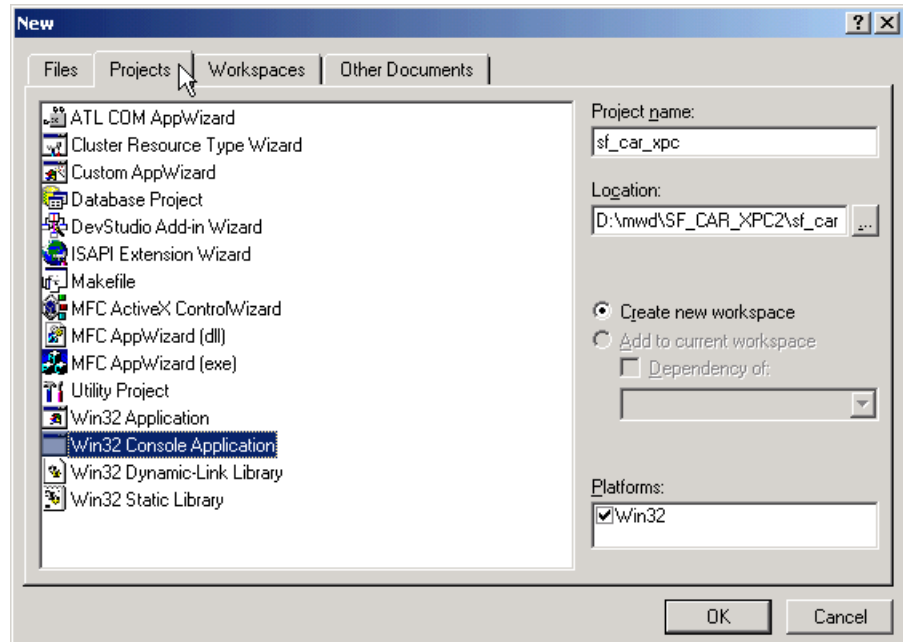
The Microsoft Visual C++ application is displayed.

- 4 From the **File** menu, click **New**.
- 5 At the New dialog, click the **File** tab.



- 6 In the left pane, select **C++ Source File**. In the right, enter the name of the file. For example, `sf_car_xpc.c`. Select the directory. For example, `C:\mwd\sfc_car_xpc2`.
- 7 Click **OK** to create this file.
- 8 Enter your code in this file. For example, you can enter the contents of `sf_xpc_car.c` into this file.
- 9 From the **File** menu, click **New**.

10 At the New dialog, click the **Projects** tab.



11 In the left pane, select **Win32 Console Application**. On the right, enter the name of the project. For example, `sf_car_xpc`. Select the working directory from step 1. For example, `C:\mwd\sf_car_xpc2`.

12 To create the project, click **OK**.

A Win32 Console Application dialog is displayed.

13 To create an empty project, select **An empty project**.

14 Click **Finish**.

15 To confirm the creation of an empty project, click **OK** at the following dialog.

16 To add the C file you created in step 7, from the **Project** menu, select the **Add to Project** option and select **Files**.

17 Browse for the C file you created in step 7. For example,


```
D:\mwd\sف_car_xpc2\sف_car_xpc.c
```

Click **OK**.

- 18** Browse for the `xpcinitfree.c` file. For example, `D:\mwd\xpcinitfree.c`. Click **OK**.

Note The code for linking in the functions in `xpcapi.dll` is in the file `xpcinitfree.c`. You must compile and link `xpcinitfree.c` along with your custom application for `xpcapi.dll` to be properly loaded.

- 19** If you did not copy the files `xpcapi.h`, `xpcapi.dll`, and `xpcapiconst.h` into the working or project directory, you should either copy them now, or also add these files to the project.
- 20** From the **File** menu, click **Save Workspace**.

When you are ready to build your C application, go to “Building a Visual C Application” on page 2-10.

Placing the Target Application File in a Different Directory

The `sf_car_xpc.c` file assumes that the xPC Target application file `sf_car_xpc.dlm` is in the same directory as `sf_car_xpc.c`. If you move that target application file (`sf_car_xpc.dlm`) to a new location, change the path to this file in the API application (`sf_car_xpc.c`) and recompile the API application. The relevant line in `sf_car_xpc.c` is in the function `main()`, and looks like this:

```
xPCLoadApp(port, ".", "sf_car_xpc"); checkError("LoadApp: ");
```

The second argument (`."`) in the call to `xPCLoadApp` is the path to `sf_car_xpc.dlm`. The `."` indicates that the files `sf_car_xpc.dlm` and `sf_car_xpc.c` are in the same directory. If you move the target application, enter its new path and rebuild the xPC Target API application.

Building a Visual C Application

This tutorial describes how to build the Visual C application from the previous tutorial, or to rebuild the example executable `sf_car_xpc.exe`, with Microsoft Visual C++:

- 1** To build your own application using the xPC Target API, ensure that the files `xpcapi.h`, `xpcapi.dll`, `xpcapiconst.h`, and `xpcinitfree.c` are in the working or project directory.
- 2** If Microsoft Visual C++ is not already running, click the **Start** button, choose the **Programs** option, and choose the **Microsoft Visual C++** entry. Select the **Microsoft Visual C++** option.

- 3** From the **File** menu, click **Open**.

The Open dialog is displayed.

- 4** Use the browser to select the project file for the application you want to build. For example, `sf_car_xpc.dsp`.
- 5** If a corresponding workspace file (for example, `sf_car_xpc.dsw`) exists for that project, a dialog prompts you to open that workspace instead. Click **OK**.
- 6** Build the application for the project. From the **Build** menu, select either the **Build** `project_name.exe` or **Rebuild All** option.

Microsoft Visual C++ creates a file named `project_name.exe`, where `project_name` is the name of the project.

When you are ready to run your Visual C Application, go to “Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application” on page 2-10.

Running a Visual C xPC Target API Application

Before starting the API application `sf_car_xpc.exe`, ensure the following:

- The file `xpcapi.dll` must either be in the same directory as the xPC Target API application executable, or it must be in the Windows system directory (typically `C:\windows\system` or `C:\winnt\system32`) for global access. The xPC Target API application depends on this file, and will not run if the

file is not found. The same is true for other applications you write using xPC Target API functions.

- The compiled target application `sf_car_xpc.dlm` must be in the same directory as the xPC Target API executable. Do not move this file out of this directory. Moving the file requires you to change the path to the target application in the API application and recompile, as described in “Building a Visual C Application” on page 2-10.

Using the xPC Target API C Application

Any xPC Target API application requires you to have a working target PC running at least xPC Target Version 2.0 (Release 13).

This tutorial assumes that you are using the xPC Target API application `sf_car_xpc.exe` that comes with xPC Target. In turn, `sf_car_xpc.exe` expects that the xPC Target application is `sf_car_xpc.dlm`.

If you are going to run a version of `sf_car_xpc.exe` that you compiled yourself using the `sf_car_xpc.c` code that comes with xPC Target, you can run that application instead. Ensure that the following files are in the same directory:

- `sf_car_xpc.exe`, the xPC Target API executable
- `sf_car_xpc.dlm`, the xPC Target application to be loaded to the target PC
- `xpcapi.dll`, the xPC Target API dynamic link library

If you copy this file to the Windows system directory, you do not need to provide this file in the same directory.

How to Run the sf_car_xpc Executable

- 1 Create an xPC Target boot disk with a serial or network communication. If you use serial communications, set the baud rate to 115200. Otherwise, create the boot disk as directed in xPC Target Getting Started.
- 2 Start the target PC with the xPC Target boot disk.

The target PC displays messages like the following in the top rightmost message area.

System: Host-Target Interface is RS232 (COM1/2)

or

System: Host-Target Interface is TCP/IP (Ethernet)

- 3** If you have downloaded target applications to the target PC through MATLAB, in the MATLAB window, type

```
close(xpc)
```

This command disconnects MATLAB from the target PC and leaves the target PC ready to connect to another client.

- 4** On the host PC, open a DOS window. Change directory to

```
C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualC
```

If you are running your own version of `sf_car_xpc.exe`, change to the directory that contains the executable and xPC Target application. For example,

```
D:\mwd\sfc_car_xpc2
```

- 5** From that DOS window, enter the command to start the demo application on the host PC and download the target application to the target PC.

The syntax for the demo command is

```
sf_car_xpc {-t IPAddress:IpPort|-c COMport}
```

If you set up the xPC Target boot disk to use TCP/IP, then give the target PC's IP address and IP port as arguments to `sf_car_xpc`, along with the option `-t`. For example, at the DOS prompt, type

```
sf_car_xpc -t 192.168.0.1:22222
```

If you set up the xPC Target boot disk to use RS-232, give the serial port number as a command-line option. Note that indexing of serial ports starts from 0 instead of 1. For example, if you are using serial communication from COM port 1 on the host PC, type

```
sf_car_xpc -c 0
```

On the host PC, the demo application displays the following message:

```
*-----*
*           xPC Target API Demo: sf_car_xpc.           *
*                                                     *
* Copyright (c) 2000 The MathWorks, Inc. All Rights Reserved. *
*-----*
Application sf_car_xpc loaded. SampleTime 0.001 StopTime: -1
R  Br  Th  G  VehSpeed  VehRPM
-----
N    0  0  0    0.000    1000.000
```

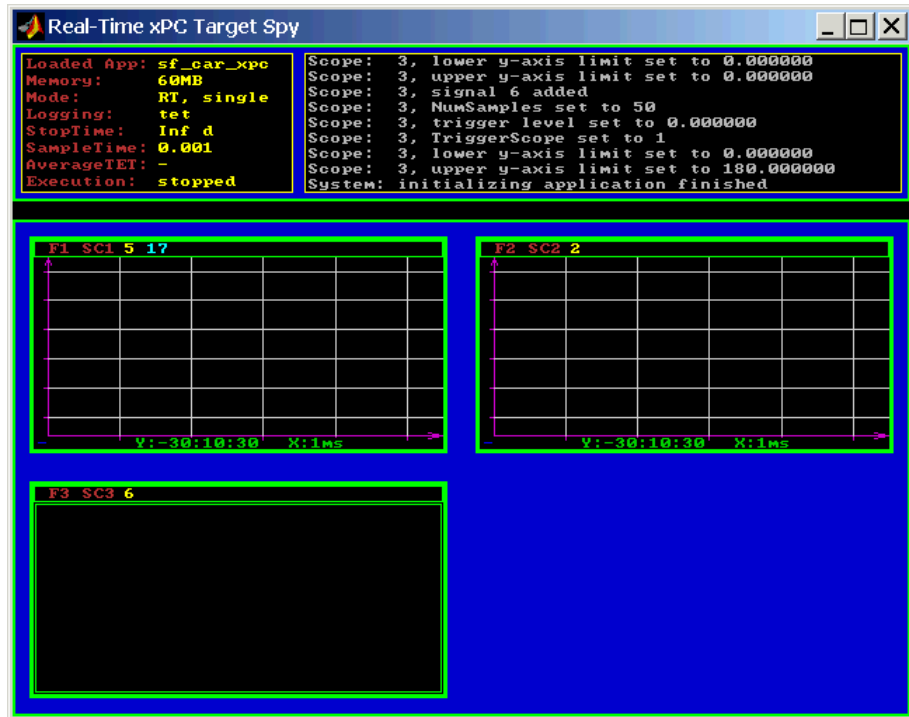
The relevant line here is the last one, which displays the status of the application. The headings are as follows:

R	The status of the target application: R if running, N if stopped
Br	The brake torque; legal values range from 0 to 4000
Th	The throttle as a percentage (0 - 100) of the total
G	Gear the vehicle is in (ranges between 1 and 4)
VehSpeed	Speed of the vehicle in miles per hour
VehRPM	Revolutions per minute of the vehicle engine (0 to 6000)

From this screen, various keystrokes control the target application. The following list summarizes these keys:

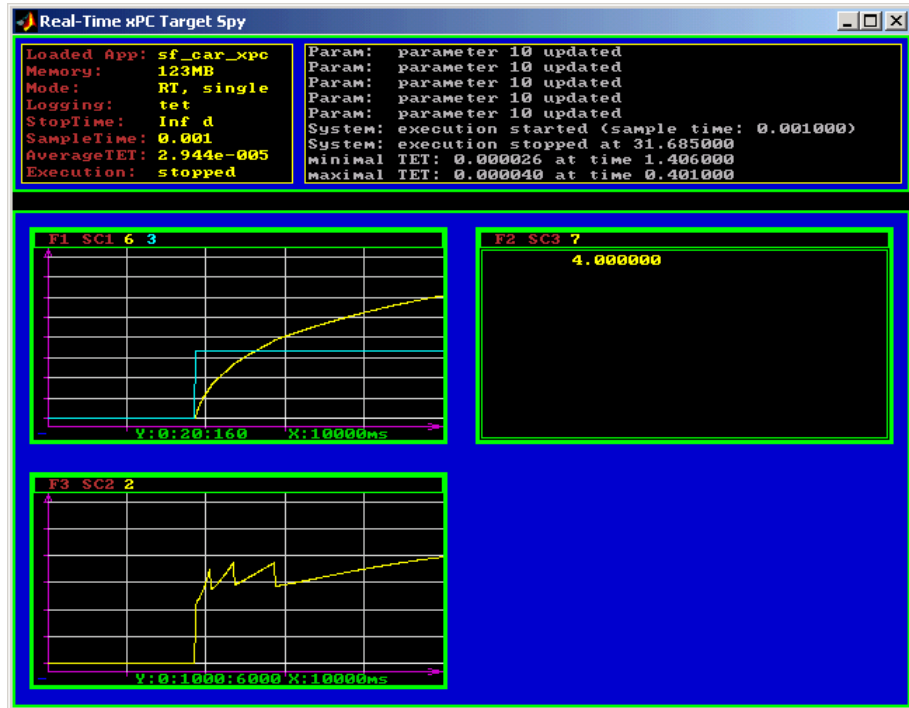
Key	Action
s	Start or stop the application, as appropriate.
T	Increase the throttle by 1 (does not go above 100).
t	Decrease the throttle by 1 (does not go below 0).
B	Increase the brake value by 20 (does not go above 4000). Note that a positive value for the brake automatically sets the throttle value to 0, and a positive value for the throttle automatically sets the brake value to 0.
b	Decrease the brake value by 20 (does not go below 0).
Q or Ctrl+C	Quit the application.

The target PC displays the following messages and three scopes.



6 Hold down the **Shift** key and hold down **T** until the value of T_h reaches 100.

7 Press **s** to start the application.



The first scope (SC1) shows the throttle rising to a maximum value of 100 and the vehicle speed gradually increasing. The third scope (SC3) shows the vehicle RPM. Notice the changes in the vehicle RPM as the gears shift from first to fourth gear as displayed in the third numerical scope (SC2).

8 When you are done testing the demo application, type **Q** or **Ctrl+C**.

The demo application is disconnected from the target PC, so you can reconnect to MATLAB.

C Code for sf_car_xpc.c

This section contains the C code for the sf_car_xpc.c application:

```
/* File:      sf_car_xpc.c
 * Abstract:  Demonstrates the use of the xPC Target C-API in Human-Machine
 *           interaction. This file generates a Win32 Console application,
 *           which when invoked loads the sf_car_xpc.dlm compiled application
 *           on to the xPC Target PC.
 *
 *           To build the executable, use the Visual C/C++ project
 *           sf_car_xpc.dsp.
 *
 * Copyright 2000-2004 The MathWorks, Inc.
 */

/* Standard include files */
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <limits.h>
#include <ctype.h>
#include <conio.h>
#include <windows.h>

/* xPC Target C-API specific includes */
#include "xpcapi.h"
#include "xpcapiconst.h"

#define SERIAL 0
#define TCPIP 1

/* max and min are defined by some compilers, so we wrap them in #ifndef's */
#ifndef max
#define max(a, b) (((a) > (b)) ? (a) : (b))
#endif
#ifndef min
#define min(a, b) (((a) < (b)) ? (a) : (b))
#endif

/* Global Variables */
int mode = TCPIP, comPort = 0;
```

```
int port;
int thrPID, brakePID, rpmSID, speedSID, gearSID;
char *ipAddress, *ipPort, *pathToApp = NULL;

/* Function prototypes */
double getParam(int parIdx);
void setParam(int parIdx, double parValue);
void findParam(char *block, char *param, int *id);
void findSignal(char *sig, int *id);

void Usage(void);
void cleanUp(void);
void checkError(char *str);
void processKeys(void);
void parseArgs(int argc, char *argv[]);
int str2Int(char *str);

/* Function: main =====
 * Abstract: Main function for the sf_car_xpc demo */
int main(int argc, char *argv[]) {
    printf("\n"
           "-----*\n"
           "          xPC Target API Demo: sf_car_xpc.          *\n"
           "          *\n"
           "          ** Copyright (c) 2000 The MathWorks, Inc. All Rights Reserved. *\n"
           "-----*\n"
           "\n");

    parseArgs(argc, argv);
    atexit(cleanUp);
    /* Initialize the API */
    if (xPCInitAPI()) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Could not load api\n");
        return -1;
    }

    if (mode == SERIAL)
        port = xPCOpenSerialPort(comPort, 0);
    else if (mode == TCP/IP)
```

```

        port = xPCOpenTcpIpPort(ipAddress, ipPort);
    else {
        fprintf(stderr, "Invalid communication mode\n");
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    checkError("PortOpen: ");

    xPCLoadApp(port, ".", "sf_car_xpc"); checkError("LoadApp: ");
    printf("Application sf_car_xpc loaded, SampleTime: %g StopTime: %g\n\n",
        xPCGetSampleTime(port), xPCGetStopTime(port));
    checkError(NULL);

    findParam("Throttle", "Value", &thrPID);
    findParam("Brake", "Value", &brakePID);
    findSignal("Engine/rpm", &rpmSID);
    findSignal("Vehicle/mpg", &speedSID);
    findSignal("shift_logic/p1", &gearSID);

    processKeys();                /* Heart of the application */

    if (xPCIsAppRunning(port)) {
        xPCStopApp(port);
    }
    return 0;
} /* end main() */

/* Function: processKeys =====
 * Abstract: This function reads and processes the keystrokes typed by the
 *           user and takes action based on them. This function runs for most
 *           of the program life.                                          */
void processKeys(void) {
    int    c = 0;
    double throttle, brake;

    throttle = getParam(thrPID);
    brake     = getParam(brakePID);
    fputs("\nR   Br   Th   G   VehSpeed   VehRPM   \n", stdout);
    fputs("  -   ----   --   -   -----   -----   \n", stdout);
    while (1) {
        if (_kbhit()) {

```

```
c = _getch();
switch (c) {
case 't':
    if (throttle)
        setParam(thrPID, --throttle);
    break;
case 'T':
    if (brake)
        setParam(brakePID, (brake = 0));
    if (throttle < 100)
        setParam(thrPID, ++throttle);
    break;
case 'b':
    setParam(brakePID, (brake = max(brake - 200, 0)));
    if (brake)
        setParam(thrPID, (throttle = 0));
    break;
case 'B':
    if (throttle)
        setParam(thrPID, (throttle = 0));
    setParam(brakePID, (brake = min(brake + 200, 4000)));
    break;
case 's':
case 'S':
    if (xPCIsAppRunning(port)) {
        xPCStopApp(port); checkError(NULL);
    } else {
        xPCStartApp(port); checkError(NULL);
    }
    break;
case 'q':
case 'Q':
    return;
    break;
default:
    fputc(7, stderr);
    break;
}
} else {
    Sleep(50);
}
```

```

    }
    printf( "\r%c  %4d  %3d  %1d  %10.3f  %10.3f",
           (xPCIsAppRunning(port) ? 'Y' : 'N'),
           (int)brake, (int)throttle,
           (int)xPCGetSignal(port, gearSID),
           xPCGetSignal(port, speedSID),
           xPCGetSignal(port, rpmSID));
    }
} /* end processKeys() */

/* Function: Usage =====
 * Abstract: Prints a simple usage message.                                     */
void Usage(void) {
    fprintf(stdout,
           "Usage: sf_car_xpc {-t IPAddress:IpPort|-c num}\n\n"
           "E.g.: sf_car_xpc -t 192.168.0.1:22222\n"
           "E.g.: sf_car_xpc -c 1\n\n");
    return;
} /* end Usage() */

/* Function: str2Int =====
 * Abstract: Converts the supplied string str to an integer. Returns INT_MIN
 *           if the string is invalid as an integer (e.g. "123string" is
 *           invalid) or if the string is empty.                               */
int str2Int(char *str) {
    char *tmp;
    int tmpInt;
    tmpInt = (int)strtol(str, &tmp, 10);
    if (*str == '\0' || (*tmp != '\0')) {
        return INT_MIN;
    }
    return tmpInt;
} /* end str2Int */

/* Function: parseArgs =====
 * Abstract: Parses the command line arguments and sets the state of variables
 *           based on the arguments.                                           */
void parseArgs(int argc, char *argv[]) {
    if (argc != 3) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Insufficient command line arguments.\n\n");
    }
}

```

```

        Usage();
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    if (strlen(argv[1]) != 2          ||
        strchr("-/", argv[1][0]) == NULL ||
        strchr("tTcC", argv[1][1]) == NULL) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Unrecognized Argument %s\n\n", argv[1]);
        Usage();
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    mode = tolower(argv[1][1]) == 'c' ? SERIAL : TCP/IP;
    if (mode == SERIAL) {
        int tmpInt;
        if ((tmpInt = str2Int(argv[2])) > INT_MIN) {
            comPort = tmpInt;
        } else {
            fprintf(stderr, "Unrecognized argument %s\n", argv[2]);
            Usage();
        }
    } else {
        char *tmp;
        ipAddress = argv[2];
        if ((tmp = strchr(argv[2], ':')) == NULL) {
            /* memory need not be freed as it is allocated only once, will *
             * hang around till app ends.                                     */
            if ((ipPort = malloc(6 * sizeof(char))) == NULL) {
                fprintf(stderr, "Unable to allocate memory");
                exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
            }
            strcpy(ipPort, "22222");
        } else {
            *tmp      = '\0';
            ipPort    = ++tmp;
        }
    }
    return;
} /* end parseArgs() */

/* Function: cleanUp =====
 * Abstract: Called at program termination to exit in a clean way.      */

```

```
void cleanUp(void) {
    xPCClosePort(port);
    xPCFreeAPI();
    return;
} /* end cleanUp() */

/* Function: checkError =====
 * Abstract: Checks for error by calling xPCGetLastError(); if an error is
 *          found, prints the appropriate error message and exits.      */
void checkError(char *str) {
    char errMsg[80];
    if (xPCGetLastError()) {
        if (str != NULL)
            fputs(str, stderr);
        xPCErrorMsg(xPCGetLastError(), errMsg);
        fputs(errMsg, stderr);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    return;
} /* end checkError() */

/* Function: findParam =====
 * Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCGetParamIdx() API call. Also
 *          checks to see if the parameter is not found, and exits in that
 *          case.                                                    */
void findParam(char *block, char *param, int *id) {
    int tmp;
    tmp = xPCGetParamIdx(port, block, param);
    if (xPCGetLastError() || tmp == -1) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Param %s/%s not found\n", block, param);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    *id = tmp;
    return;
} /* end findParam() */

/* Function: findSignal =====
 * Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCGetSignalIdx() API call. Also
 *          checks to see if the signal is not found, and exits in that
 *          case.                                                    */
```

```
void findSignal(char *sig, int *id) {
    int tmp;
    tmp = xPCGetSignalIdx(port, sig);
    if (xPCGetLastError() || tmp == -1) {
        fprintf(stderr, "Signal %s not found\n", sig);
        exit(EXIT_FAILURE);
    }
    *id = tmp;
    return;
} /* end findSignal() */

/* Function: getParam =====
 * Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCGetParam() API call. Also checks
 *           for error, and exits if an error is found.                               */
double getParam(int parIdx) {
    double p;
    xPCGetParam(port, parIdx, &p);
    checkError("GetParam: ");
    return p;
} /* end getParam() */

/* Function: setParam =====
 * Abstract: Wrapper function around the xPCSetParam() API call. Also checks
 *           for error, and exits if an error is found.                               */
void setParam(int parIdx, double parValue) {
    xPCSetParam(port, parIdx, &parValue);
    checkError("SetParam: ");
    return;
} /* end setParam() */

/** EOF sf_car_xpc.c **/
```


xPC Target COM API

This chapter describes how to write a custom application using the xPC Target COM API. This COM API enables you to write COM applications to load, run, and control an xPC Target application.

Before You Start (p. 3-2)

Provides some xPC Target COM API guidelines that you should be aware of before starting to create your application.

Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects (p. 3-3)

Provides procedures that describe how to write a graphical user interface (GUI) from within Microsoft Visual Basic using the xPC Target COM API objects.

Before You Start

Before you start, read this section for guidelines on writing custom applications based on the xPC Target COM API. You do not need to be a seasoned C or C++ programmer to follow the procedures in this chapter, or to write custom applications with the xPC Target COM API. You should, however, have some rudimentary programming knowledge.

This chapter provides procedures on how to create xPC Target COM API applications using Microsoft Visual Basic:

- The procedures in this example use the model `xpctank.mdl`. If you want to rebuild this model, or otherwise use MATLAB, you must have xPC Target Version 2.0 or higher.

To determine which version of xPC Target you are currently using, at the MATLAB command line, type

```
xpclib
```

This opens the xPC Target Simulink blocks library. The version of xPC Target should be at the bottom of the window.

- You can work with xPC Target applications with either MATLAB or an xPC Target COM API application. If you are working with an xPC Target application using an xPC Target COM API application simultaneously with a MATLAB session interacting with the target, keep in mind that only one application can access the target PC at a time. To move from the MATLAB session to your application, in the MATLAB Command Window, type

```
close(xpc)
```

This frees the connection to the target PC for use by your xPC Target COM API application. Conversely, you will need to have your COM API application call the `Close` method to enable access to the target from a MATLAB session.

- Although you are building an xPC Target COM API application, you still need to access the `xpcapi.dll`.

Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects

For demonstration purposes this chapter uses the Simulink model `xpctank.mdl` and requests that you enter tags for signals and parameters to create the Simulink model `xpc_tank1.mdl`. You will then build the real-time target application `xpc_tank1.dlm` and the GUI `xpc_tank1_COM.exe` application using the xPC Target COM API library and Microsoft Visual Basic.

This section includes the following topics:

Description of Simulink Water Tank Model (p. 3-5)	Describes the Simulink <code>xpctank</code> model that comes with xPC Target. The chapter uses this model as a working example for creating a stand-alone GUI application using the xPC Target COM API library.
Creating a Simulink Target Model (p. 3-7)	Describes how to create a Simulink model containing model equations describing the dynamic behavior of the application you want to run in real time on the target PC.
Tagging Block Parameters (p. 3-8)	Describes how to tag block parameters in your Simulink model.
Tagging Block Signals (p. 3-11)	Describes how to tag block signals in your Simulink model.
Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library (p. 3-14)	Describes how to create a target application and model-specific COM library, and how to download the target application to the target PC. The model-specific COM library is a library that you can generate for the tagged signals and parameters of your model.
Model-Specific COM Interface Library (<code>model_nameCOMiface.dll</code>) (p. 3-17)	Describes how to create a model-specific interface library

Creating a New Visual Basic Project (p. 3-19)	Describes how to create a project directory, project, and form, and how to copy the API, COM library, and xPC Target application files to this directory.
Referencing the xPC Target COM API and Model-Specific COM Libraries (p. 3-21)	Describes how to reference the xPC Target COM API library file so that Visual Basic can use it in the current project.
Creating the Graphical Interface (p. 3-26)	Describes how to create a simple GUI using Visual Basic and the xPC Target COM API objects.
Setting Properties (p. 3-28)	Describes how to set properties for a Visual Basic project.
Writing Code (p. 3-30)	Describes how to write the code behind your Visual Basic GUI.
Creating the General Declarations (p. 3-31)	Describes how to create general declarations for your Visual Basic project.
Creating the Load Procedure (p. 3-32)	Describes how to write the load procedure for your Visual Basic form.
Creating Event Procedures (p. 3-34)	Describes how to write the event procedures for your Visual Basic objects.
Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags (p. 3-40)	Describes how to reference parameters and signals without using tags
Testing the Visual Basic Application (p. 3-44)	Describes how to test your new Visual Basic application before compiling it.
Building the Visual Basic Application (p. 3-44)	Describes how to build and compile your xPC Target COM API application.

Deploying the API Application
(p. 3-45)

Describes how to deploy your xPC
Target COM API application

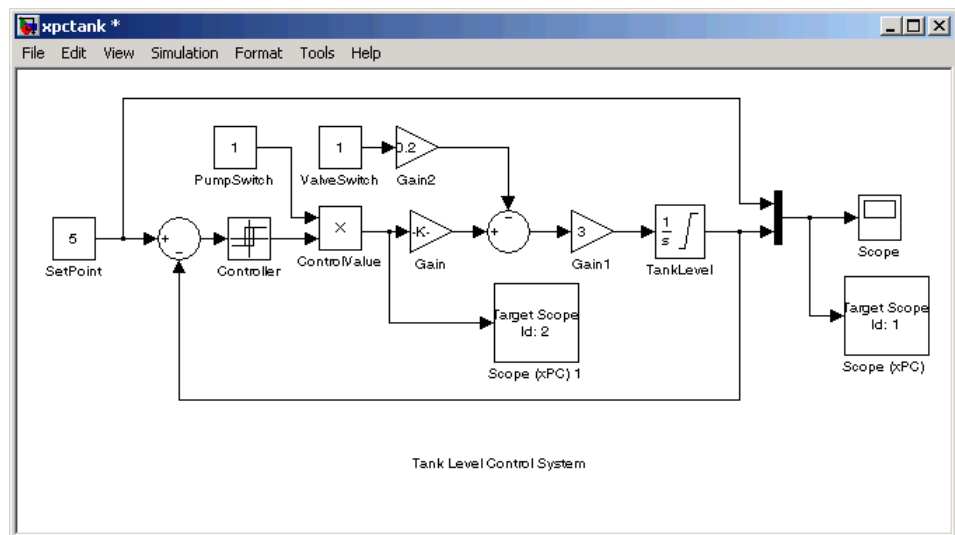
Creating a New Visual Basic Project
Using Microsoft Visual 7.1 (p. 3-46)

How to create a visual basic project
using Microsoft Visual 7.1

Note This section assumes that you know how to create projects and forms in Microsoft Visual Basic, and that you are familiar with the concept of automatic code completion. For further details on Visual Basic, refer to your Microsoft product documentation.

Description of Simulink Water Tank Model

xPC Target includes the Simulink model `xpctank.mdl`. This is a model of a water tank with a pump, drain, and valve controller (see xPC Tank Model on page 3-5).



xPC Tank Model

TankLevel — The water level in the tank is modeled using a limited integrator named TankLevel.

PumpSwitch — The pump can be turned off manually to override the action of the controller. This is done by setting PumpSwitch to 0. When PumpSwitch is 1, the controller can use the control valve to pump water into the tank.

ValveSwitch (drain valve) — The tank has a drain valve that allows water to flow out of the tank. Think of this as water usage or consumption that reduces the water level. This behavior is modeled with the constant block named ValveSwitch, the gain block Gain2, and a summing junction. The minus sign on the summing junction has the effect of producing a negative flow rate (drain), which reduces the water level in the tank.

When ValveSwitch is 0 (closed), the valve is closed and water cannot flow out of the tank. When ValveSwitch is 1 (open), the valve is open and the water level is reduced by draining the tank.

Controller — The controller is very simple. It is a bang-bang controller and can only maintain the selected water level by turning the control valve (pump valve) on or off. A water level set point defines the desired median water level. Hysteresis enables the pump to avoid high-frequency on and off cycling. This is done using symmetric upper and lower bounds that are offsets from the median set point. As a result, the controller turns the control valve (pump valve) on whenever the water level is below the set point minus the offset. The summing junction compares this lower bound against the tank water level to determine whether or not to open the control valve. If the pump is turned on (PumpSwitch is 1) water is pumped into the tank. When the water level reaches or exceeds the set point plus the upper bound, the controller turns off the control valve. When the water level reaches this boundary, water stops pumping into the tank.

Scope blocks — A standard Simulink Scope block is added to the model for you to view signals during a simulation. xPC Target Scope blocks are added to the model for you to view signals while running the target application. Scope id:1 displays the actual water level and the selected water level in the tank. Scope id:2 displays the control signals. Both scopes are displayed on the target PC using a scope of type target.

The `xpctank.mdl` model is built entirely from standard Simulink blocks and scope blocks from xPC Target. It does not differ in any way from a model you would normally use with xPC Target.

Creating a Simulink Target Model

A target application model is a Simulink model that describes your physical system and its behavior. You use this model to create a real-time target application, and you use this model to select the parameters and signals you want to connect to a custom graphical interface.

You do not have to modify this model when you use it with the Virtual Reality Toolbox or other third-party graphical elements.

Create a target application model before you tag block parameters and block signals to create a custom graphical interface:

- 1 In the MATLAB Command Window, type

```
xpctank
```

A Simulink model for a water tank opens. This model contains a set of equations that describe the behavior of a water tank and a simple controller.

The controller regulates the water level in the tank. This model contains only standard Simulink blocks and you use it to create the xPC Target application.

- 2 From the **File** menu, click **Save as** and enter a new filename. For example, enter `xpc_tank1` and then click **OK**.

Note If you save your own copy of `xpctank`, be sure to be in the directory that contains that model before calling it from the MATLAB window.

Your next task is to mark the block properties and block signals. See “Tagging Block Parameters” on page 3-8 and “Tagging Block Signals” on page 3-11. Building an xPC Target application that has been tagged generates a model-specific COM library, `model_nameifaceCOM.dll`, which you can later reference when writing your xPC Target COM API application.

Tagging Block Parameters

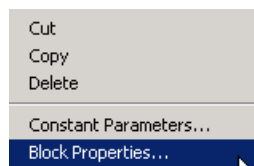
Tagging parameters in your Simulink model enables you to generate a model-specific COM library to provide access to model parameter IDs via the xPC Target COM API library. These interface blocks contain the parameters you connect to control devices (such as sliders) in your model. Tagging parameters makes it easier for you to refer to these parameters later, when you write your xPC Target COM API application.

Note If you do not tag parameters before you generate your Simulink model, you must specify model parameters manually. See “Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags” on page 3-40 for this procedure.

This procedure uses the model `xpc_tank1.mdl` (or `xpctank.mdl`) as an example. See “Creating a Simulink Target Model” on page 3-7.

Note The `xpctank` model that comes with xPC Target contains tags from the example for creating custom user interfaces in the xPC Target User’s Guide . As you follow the procedures in this section and the section “Tagging Block Signals” on page 3-11, you should remove any existing tags before adding the new tags.

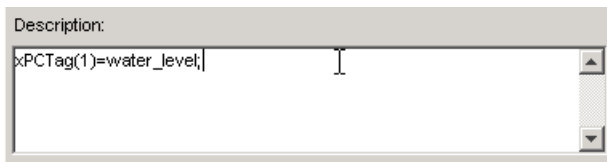
- 1 Open a Simulink model. For example, in the MATLAB window type `xpc_tank1` or `xpctank`.
- 2 Point to a Simulink block, and then right-click. For example, right-click the SetPoint block.
- 3 From the menu, click **Block Properties**.



A block properties dialog box opens.

- 4** In the **Description** box, delete the existing tag and enter a tag to the parameters for this block.

For example, the SetPoint block is a constant with a single parameter that selects the level of water in the tank. Enter the tag shown below.



The tag has the following format:

```
xPCTag(1, . . . index_n)= label_1 . . . label_n;
```

- `index_n` — Index of a block parameter. Begin numbering parameters with an index of 1.
- `label_n` — Name for a block parameter to connect to a property for the parameter you tag in the model. Separate the labels with a space, not a comma.

`label_1 . . . label_n` must consist of the same identifiers as those used by C/C++ to name functions, variables, and so forth. Do not use names like `-foo`.

You can assign multiple labels to one tag, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label1;xPCTag(1)=label2;
```

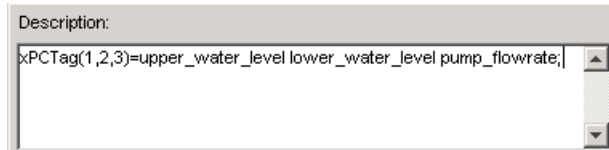
You might want to assign multiple labels if you want to tag a parameter for different purposes. For example, you can tag a parameter to create a model-specific COM library. You might also want to tag a parameter to enable the function `xpcsliface` to generate a user interface template model.

You can also issue one tag definition per line, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label1;
xPCTag(2)=label2;
```

- 5** Repeat step 4 for the remaining parameters you want to tag.

For example, for the Controller block, enter the tag



For the PumpSwitch and ValveSwitch blocks, enter the tags



To tag a block with four properties, use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1,2,3,4)=label_1 label_2 label_3 label_4;
```

To tag a block with at least four properties for the second and fourth properties, use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(2,4)=label_1 label_2;
```

- 6** From the **File** menu, click **Save as**. Enter a filename for your model. For example, enter

```
xpc_tank1
```

Your next task is to tag block signals, if you have not already done so; then, create the model. See “Tagging Block Signals” on page 3-11.

Tagging Block Signals

Tagging signals in your Simulink model enables you to generate a model-specific COM library to provide access to model signal IDs via the COM API library. These interface blocks contain the signals you connect to display devices (such as labels) in your model. Tagging signals makes it easier for you to refer to these signals later, when you write your xPC Target COM API application. After you tag signals, you will be ready to build your xPC Target application.

Note If you do not tag signals before you generate your Simulink model, you must specify model signals manually. See “Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags” on page 3-40 for this procedure.

This procedure uses the model `xpc_tank1.mdl` (or `xpctank.mdl`) as an example. See “Creating a Simulink Target Model” on page 3-7.

Note The `xpctank` model that comes with xPC Target contains tags from the example for creating custom user interfaces in the xPC Target User’s Guide. As you follow the procedures in this section and the section “Tagging Block Parameters” on page 3-8, you should remove any existing tags before adding the new tags.

Notice that you cannot select signals on the output ports of any virtual blocks such as Subsystem and Mux blocks. Also, you cannot select signals on any function call signal output ports.

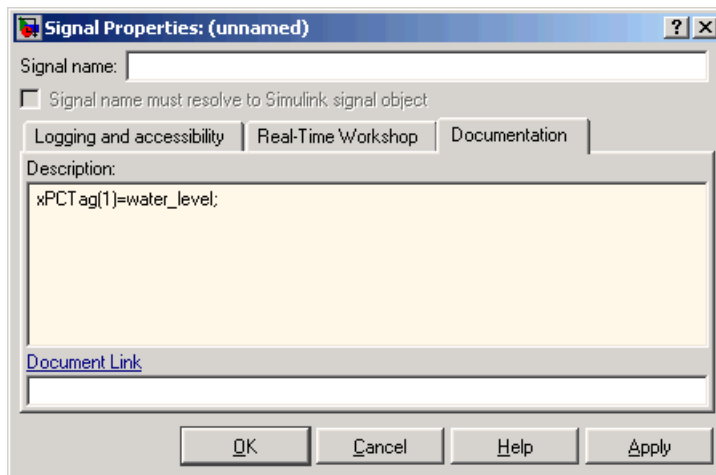
- 1 Open a Simulink model. For example, in the MATLAB window type `xpc_tank1` or `xpctank`.
- 2 Point to a Simulink signal line, and then right-click.

- 3 From the menu, click **Signal Properties**. For example, right-click the signal line from the TankLevel block.



A Signal Properties dialog box opens.

- 4 Select the **Documentation** tab.

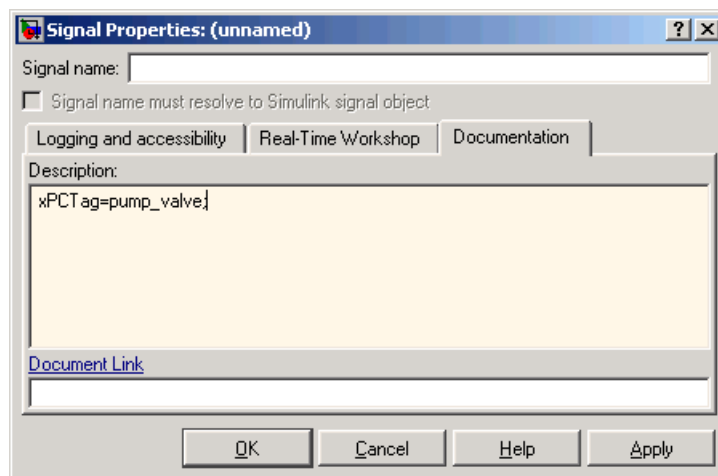


- 5 In the **Description** box, enter a tag to the signals for this line.

For example, the TankLevel block is an integrator with a single signal that indicates the level of water in the tank. Enter the tag shown.

- 6 Repeat step 5 for the remaining signals you want to tag.

For example, for the signal from the ControlValve block, enter the tag `pump_valve`.



Signal tags have the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1, . . . index_n)=label_1 . . . label_n;
```

- `index_n` — Index of a signal within a vector signal line. Begin numbering signals with an index of 1.
- `label_n` — Name for a signal to connect to a property for the signal you tag in the model. Separate the labels with a space, not a comma.

`label_1 . . . label_n` must consist of the same identifiers as those used by C/C++ to name functions, variables, and so forth. Do not use names like `-foo`.

For single-dimension ports, the following syntax is also valid:

```
xPCTag=label;
```

You can assign multiple labels to one tag, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label;xPCTag(1)=label2;
```

You might want to assign multiple labels if you want to tag a signal for different purposes. For example, you can tag a signal to create a model-specific COM library. You might also want to tag a signal to enable the function `xpcsliface` to generate a user interface template model.

You can also issue one tag definition per line, such as

```
xPCTag(1)=label1;  
xPCTag(2)=label2;
```

To tag a signal line with four signals (port dimension of 4) use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1,2,3,4)=label_1 label_2 label_3 label_4;
```

To tag the second and fourth signals in a signal line with at least four signals, use the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(2,4)=label_1 label_2;
```

7 From the **File** menu, click **Save as**. Enter a filename for your model. For example, enter

```
xpc_tank1
```

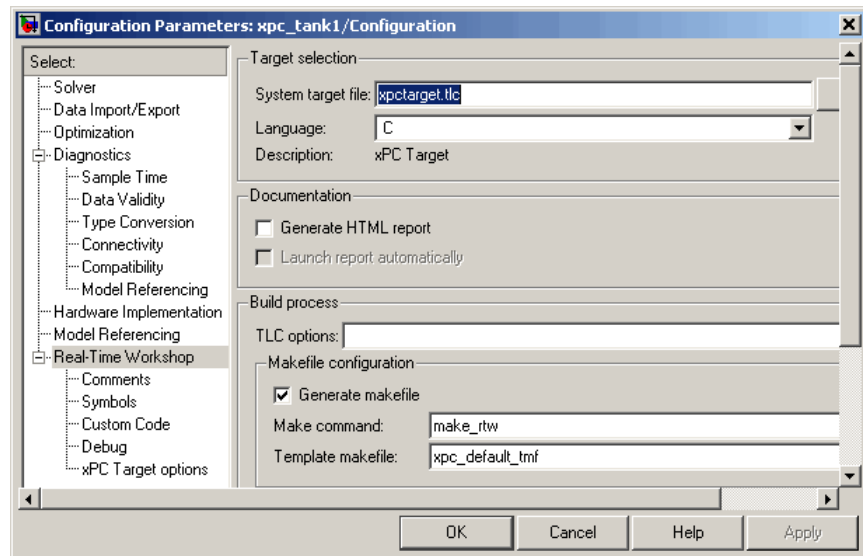
Create the target application. See “Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library” on page 3-14.

Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library

Use this procedure to create a target application that you want to connect to a GUI application and the model-specific COM interface library (`model_nameCOMiface.dll`).

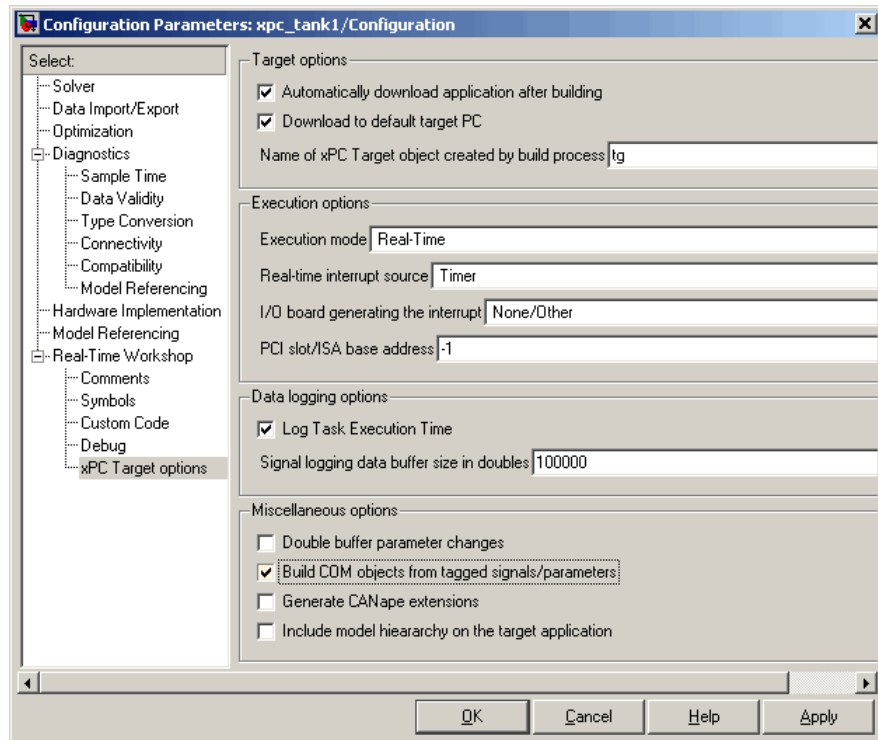
After you copy a Simulink model and tag the block parameters and block signals, you can create a target application and download it to the target PC. This procedure uses the Simulink model `xpc_tank1.mdl` (or `xpctank.mdl`) as an example (see “Creating a Simulink Target Model” on page 3-7).

- 1 Start or reset the target PC with an xPC Target boot disk in the floppy drive. Ensure that there is no other application currently loaded on the target PC.
- 2 If this is a new release of the product, ensure that you have configured the host PC with the appropriate settings, including the compiler.
- 3 In the MATLAB window, type `xpc_tank1` or `xpctank`.
A Simulink window opens with the `model.mdl` file.
- 4 From the **Simulation** menu, click **Configuration Parameters**.
The Configuration Parameters dialog is displayed for the model.



- 5 In the left pane, click the **Real-Time Workshop** node.
- 6 In the **Target selection** section, click the **Browse** button at the **RTW system target file** list. Click `xpctarget.tlc` if it is not already selected, then click **OK**.
- 7 In the left pane, click the **xPC Target options** node.
The **xPC Target options** pane is displayed.

- 8 Select the **Build COM objects from tagged signals/parameters** check box.



- 9 Click the **Solver** node.

The **Solver** pane is displayed.

- 10 Check that the **Stop time** is long enough for you to interact with the target application.
- 11 Click **OK** to save and exit.
- 12 From the **Tools** menu, point to **Real-Time Workshop**, and then click **Build model**.

Real-Time Workshop, xPC Target, and a third-party C compiler create the target application `xpc_tank1.dlm` and the COM object library

xpc_tank1COMiface.dll. The target application is also downloaded to the target PC.

13 If you want, you can close MATLAB.

Note To create the target application and build associated COM objects from the tagged signals and parameters, you must use the Visual C compiler. You cannot use the Watcom compiler to build these COM objects.

Your next task is to create a Visual Basic API application using COM objects. This API application connects and controls the target application. See “Creating a New Visual Basic Project” on page 3-19. For more information about model-specific COM interface library, refer to “Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model_nameCOMiface.dll)” on page 3-17.

Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model_nameCOMiface.dll)

The generated model-specific COM interface library is a DLL component server library that enhances programming using the xPC Target COM API library. A model-specific COM interface library is specific to the model from which it is generated; do not reference a model-specific library for another model. If you choose not to generate a model-specific COM interface library, refer to “Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags” on page 3-40 for a description of how to otherwise reference parameters and signals in the xPC Target COM API application.

The mode-specific COM interface library allows users easy access to preselected tagged signals and desired tagged parameters for use in conjunction with the xPC Target COM API xPC Target and xPCScope object signal monitoring and parameter member functions such as xPCTarget.GetParam, xPCTarget.SetParam, and xPCTarget.GetSignal.

The xPC Target COM generated objects are of two types:

- model_namebio
- model_namept

where `model_name` is the name of the Simulink model. The `model_namebio` type is for tagged block I/O signals and the `model_namept` type is for tagged parameters.

Model-Specific COM Signal Object Classes

Model-specific COM signal classes have two types of members in which you are interested, the `Init` function and class properties. You will find these members in the `model_namebio` class, where `model_name` is the name of your model.

The `Init` function invokes the `Init` method once, passing it the `Ref` property from the `xPCProtocol` class. This method initializes the object to communicate with the appropriate target PC to access the signal identifiers when accessing the object's properties. Refer to the call in the Visual Basic code example in "Creating the Load Procedure" on page 3-32.

Each class has a list of properties (specified in the `Tag` syntax in the **Description** field of the signal property). These properties return the xPC Target signal identifiers or signal numbers of the tagged signals. The generated property name is the name specified in the tagged signal description using the following syntax:

```
xPCTag=Property name;
```

For example, in the model `xpc_tank1.mdl`, there are two signal tags in the **Description** field:

- The output from the integrator block labeled `TankLevel` is tagged `xPCTag=water_level`.
- The output from the multiply block labeled `ControlValve` is tagged `xPCTag=pump_valve`.

Model-Specific COM Parameter Object Classes

Model-specific COM signal classes have two types of members in which you are interested, the `Init` function and class properties. You will find these members in the `model_namept` class, where `model_name` is the name of your model.

The Init function invokes the Init method once, passing it as input the Ref property from the xPCProtocol class. This method initializes the object to communicate with the appropriate target PC to access the parameter identifiers when accessing the object's properties. Refer to the call in the Visual Basic code example in "Creating the Load Procedure" on page 3-32.

Each class has a list of properties (specified in the Tag syntax in the **Description** field of the block property). These properties return the xPC Target parameter identifiers of the tagged parameters. The generated property name is the name specified in the tagged signal description using the following syntax:

```
xPCTag(1)=Property name;
```

For example, in the model xpc_tank1.mdl, there are two parameter tags in the **Description** field:

- The parameter for SetPoint blocks is tagged xPCTag=set_water_level;
- The parameters for the Controller block are tagged

```
xPCTag(1,2,3,)=upper_water_level lower_water_level  
pump_flowrate;
```

Creating a New Visual Basic Project

The following procedures describe how you can create a Visual Basic project to take advantage of the xPC Target COM API to create a custom GUI for the xPC Target application. The procedures build on the xpctank (xpc_tank1) model you saved earlier (see "Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library" on page 3-14). The Visual Basic environment allows you to interact with your target application using a GUI while the target application is running in real time on the target PC.

The procedures for the following topics apply to Microsoft Visual 6.0. To use Microsoft Visual 7.1 instead, see "Creating a New Visual Basic Project Using Microsoft Visual 7.1" on page 3-46.

- 1 Create a new project directory.

From the directory `matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api`, copy the file `xpcapi.dll` (API library) to this new project directory. Alternatively, you can copy the file `xpcapi.dll` into the Windows system directory.

You do not need to copy `xpcapiCOM.dll` (the COM API library) into the current directory, but ensure that it is registered in your system (see “Registering Dependent Dynamic Link Libraries” on page 3-46.)

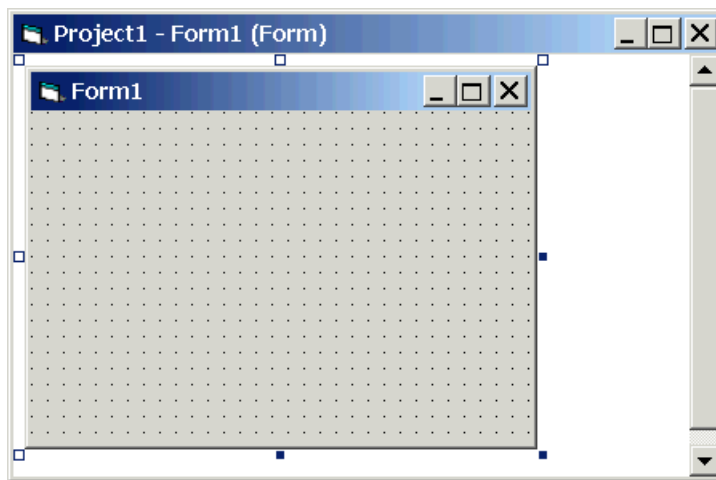
- 2 From your MATLAB working directory, copy the files `model_name.dlm` (target application) and `model_nameCOMiface.dll` (model-specific COM library) to the new project directory.
- 3 While in this project directory, open Visual Basic. From the **File** menu, click **New Project**.

The New Project dialog box opens.

Note Be sure to open the Visual Basic project from the project directory itself, not from Visual Basic.

- 4 Select **Standard EXE**, and then click **OK**.

The Visual Basic Integrated Development Environment opens with a blank form.



- 5 From the **File** menu, click **Save Project As** and enter a filename for the form and the project. For example, for the form, enter

```
xpc_tank1_COM.frm
```

At the project prompt, enter

```
xpc_tank1_COM.vbp
```

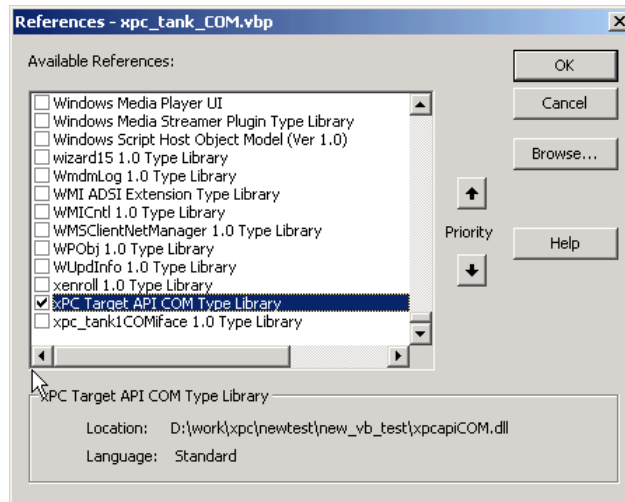
Referencing the xPC Target COM API and Model-Specific COM Libraries

You need to reference the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries so that Visual Basic will use them in the current project. Assuming that you created the Visual Basic project as described in the preceding procedure, reference the library as described in this procedure:

- 1 From the **Project** menu, click **References**.

The References dialog box opens.

- 2 Select the **COM** tab.
- 3 Scroll down the **Component Name** list to the bottom. Select the **xPC Target API COM Type Library** check box.
- 4 Click **Select**.
- 5 Click **OK**.



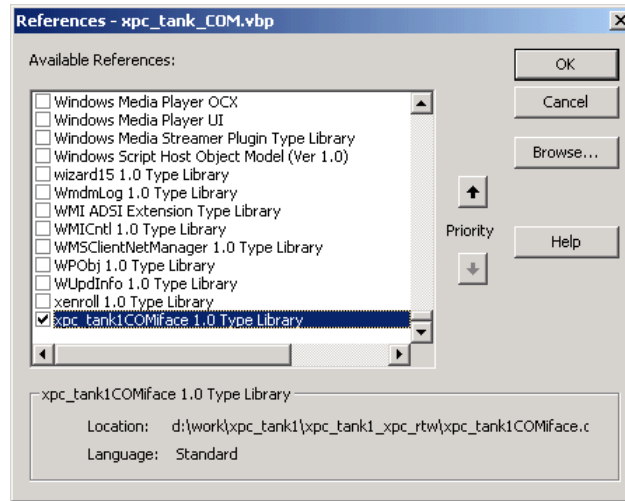
The xPC Target COM API Type library (ipcapiCOM.dll) is now available for use in your project.

- 6 To add the model-specific COM library, click **References** again from the **Project** menu.

The References dialog box opens.

- 7 Scroll to find your model name. Select the check box **xpc_tank1COMiface 1.0 Type Library**.
- 8 Click **Select**.

9 Click OK.



The model-specific COM API Type Library (xpc_tank1COMiface.d11) is now available for use in your project. Sections “Viewing Model-Specific COM Signal Object Classes” on page 3-23 and “Viewing Model-Specific COM Parameter Object Classes” on page 3-25 describe how to look at class objects.

Because the xPC Target COM API is an add-on to Visual Basic, it might help to know a bit about Visual Basic before going much farther with using the COM API. The section “Creating the Graphical Interface” on page 3-26 guides you through using Visual Basic to create a project for the xpctank or (xpc_tank1) model.

Viewing Model-Specific COM Signal Object Classes

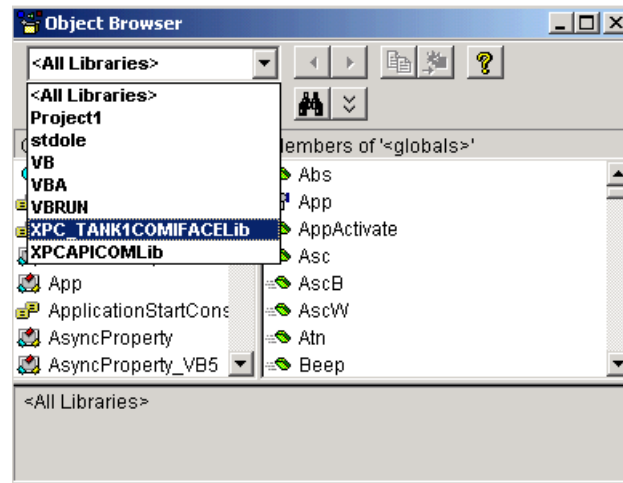
After you create a Visual Basic project and reference the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries, you can use the Visual Basic Object browser (click the **View** menu and select **Object Browser**) to look at the objects for the xpctankbio or xpc_tank1bio class:

- 1 From the **View** menu, select **Object Browser**.

A dialog box pops up with a drop-down list containing all the type library information for a project.

- 2 Select the drop-down list for the project/library.

A list of the project libraries appears.



- 3 Select `model_nameCOMIFACELib`.

The classes in your model appear.

- 4 To view the objects of a class, select that class.

The objects in your class appear.

The `xpctankbio` (or `xpc_tank1bio`) class contains the function `Init` and the two properties

- `water_level`
- `pump_valve`

Viewing Model-Specific COM Parameter Object Classes

After you create a Visual Basic project and reference the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries, you can use the Visual Basic Object browser (click the **View** menu and select **Object Browser**) to look at the objects for the `xpctankpt` or `xpc_tank1pt` class:

- 1 From the **View** menu, select **Object Browser**.

A dialog box pops up with a drop-down list containing all the type library information for a project.

- 2 Select the drop-down list for the project/library.

A list of the project libraries appears.

- 3 Select `model_nameCOMIFACELib`.

The classes in your model appear.

- 4 To view the objects of a class, select that class.

The objects in your class appear.

The `xpctankpt` (or `xpc_tank1pt`) class contains the method `Init` and the member properties

- `pump_switch`
- `upper_water_level`
- `lower_water_level`
- `pump_flowrate`
- `water_level`
- `drain_valve`


Creating the Graphical Interface

Forms are the foundation for creating the interface of a Visual Basic application. You can use forms to add windows and dialog boxes to your Visual Basic application. You can also use them as containers for items that are not a visible part of the application's interface. For example, you might have a form in your application that holds a timer object.


The first step in building a Visual Basic application is to create the forms that are the basis for your application's interface. Then you create the objects that make up the interface on the forms. This section assumes that you have a Visual Basic project (see "Creating a New Visual Basic Project" on page 3-19). For this first application, you will use four types of controls from the toolbox:


- Button
- Timer
- Label
- Scrollbar


1 Open `xpc_tank1_COM.vbp`.

2 On the left, from the **General** tool panel, click and drag the **Button** icon  to the form to create a button.

3 Repeat for a second button.

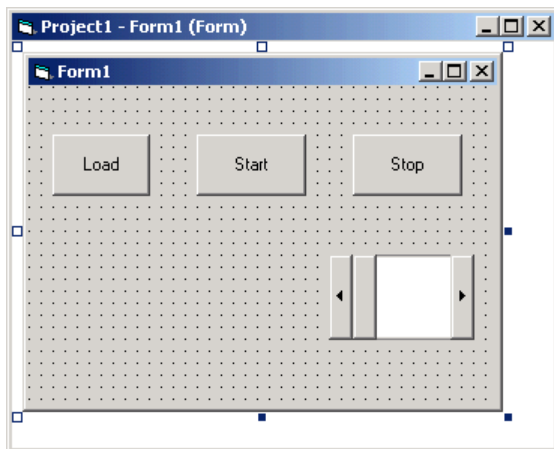
4 If you want to view signal data on the host, return to the **General** tool panel and click and drag the **Timer** icon  to the form to create a timer.

5 If you want to view signal data on the host, add a **Label** control to the form. Return to the **General** tool panel and click and drag the **Label** icon  to the form to create a label.

6 If you want to be able to vary the parameter input to the target, return to the **General** tool panel and click and drag the **HScrollBar** icon  to the form.

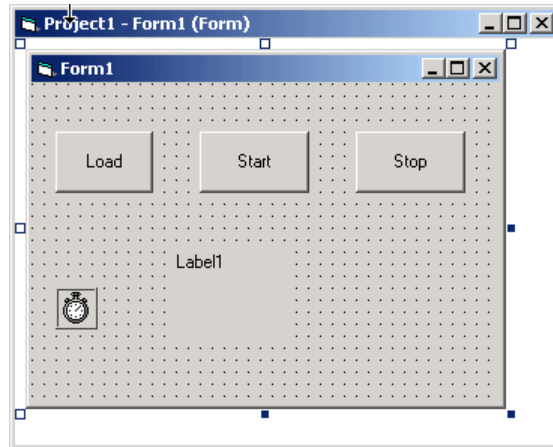
- 7 Next, name your new form objects. Right-click the first button and select **Properties**. This brings up the Properties dialog box. In the **Caption** box, enter Load. Repeat for the second button, but enter Start. Repeat for the third button, but enter Stop. (If you are unsure about how to work with properties, refer to the procedure “Setting Properties” on page 3-28.) After you name your new form objects and set whatever other parameters you want (for example, if you use a timer you must increase the Interval parameter), you can write the code behind these objects using the Visual Basic code editor window (refer to “Writing Code” on page 3-30).

If you added a scroll bar to your project, it should look similar to the figure below.



If you added a timer and label to your project, it should look similar to the figure below.

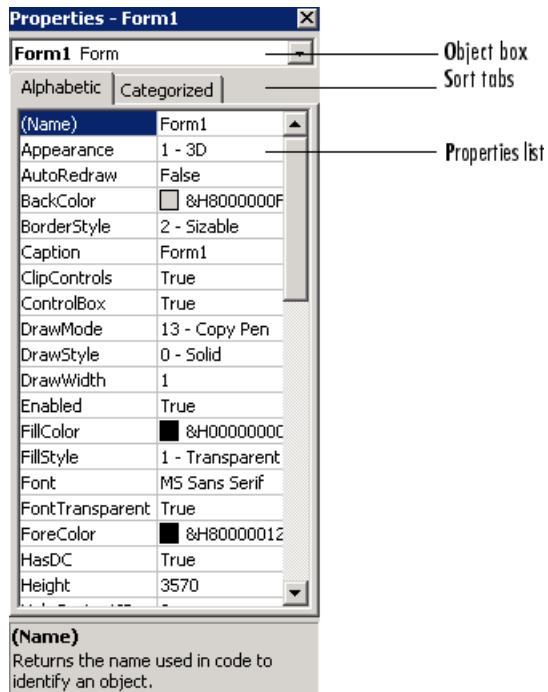
Note If you add a timer, remember to increase the interval of the timer to a value greater than the default value of 0. Right-click the timer and select **Properties**. This brings up the Properties dialog box. In the **Interval** box, enter a value greater than 0, for example, 100.



Setting Properties

This procedure describes how to set properties for the Visual Basic objects you created on your form. If you already know how to set properties for Visual Basic objects, proceed to “Writing Code” on page 3-30.

The **Properties** window in the following figure provides an easy way to set properties for all objects on a form. To open the **Properties** window, choose the **Properties Window** command from the **View** menu, click the **Properties Window** button on the toolbar, or use the context menu for the control.



The **Properties** window consists of the following elements:

- **Object box** — Displays the name of the object for which you can set properties. Click the arrow to the right of the object box to display the list of objects for the current form.
- **Sort tabs** — Choose an alphabetic listing of properties or a hierarchical view divided by logical categories, such as those dealing with appearance, fonts, or position.
- **Properties list** — The left column displays all the properties for the selected object. You can edit and view settings in the right column.

To set properties from the **Properties** window,

- 1** From the **View** menu, choose **Properties**, or click the **Properties** button on the toolbar.

The **Properties** window displays the settings for the selected form or control.

- 2** From the properties list, select the name of a property.
- 3** In the right column, type or select the new property setting.

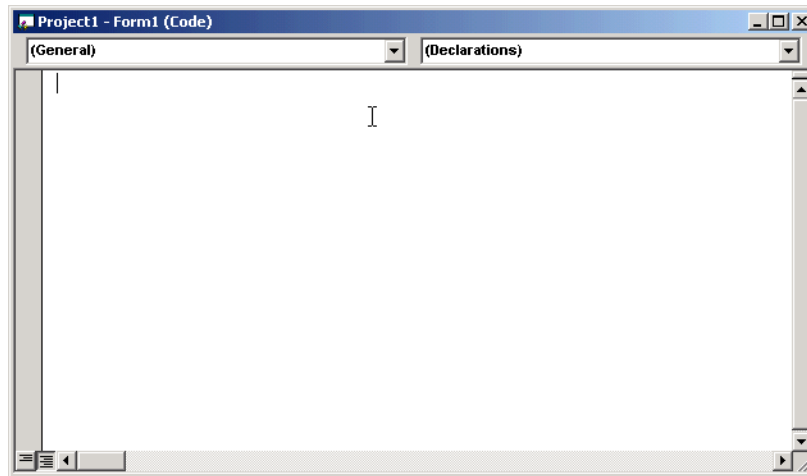
Enumerated properties have a predefined list of settings. You can display the list by clicking the down arrow at the right of the settings box, or you can cycle through the list by double-clicking a list item.

You can also set object properties directly in the code by using the following dot notation: `Object.propertyname=value`.

Writing Code

The code editor window is where you write Visual Basic code for your application. Code consists of language statements, constants, and declarations. Using the code editor window, you can quickly view and edit any of the code in your application.

The code editor window has three panes. The top leftmost pane is the object list box. It is a dropdown list that contains all the form controls in your project, plus a general section for generic declarations. The top rightmost pane contains a procedure list box. For the selected or active control in the object list box, the procedure list box displays the available procedures, or events. Visual Basic predefines the possible procedures. The third pane contains the code for the Visual Basic application. See the following figure for a sample code editor window.



In the general declarations section, declare a reference to the xPC Target COM objects that you are using to interface with the xPC Target objects. The following are the objects you need to declare:

- `xPCProtocol` — Reference the classes corresponding to the target PC running the target application and initialize the xPC Target API dynamic link library. At a minimum, you must declare this object.
- `xPCTarget` — Reference the classes for interfacing with the target application. At a minimum, you must declare this object.
- `xPCScope` — If the API application requires signal data, reference the class for interfacing with xPC Target scopes. You need to declare a scope if you want to acquire data from scopes or display data on scopes.
- `model_namept` — This is the COM object for tunable model/application parameters.
- `model_namebio` — This is the COM object for model/target application signals.

Creating the General Declarations

This procedure describes how to create the general object declarations for the `xpctank` (or `xpc_tank1`) model:

- 1** Double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.

The code editor window box opens for the control.

- 2** Select the General object.

- 3** Select **Declarations** in the procedure list box.

A *template* for the declarations procedure is now displayed in the code editor window.

- 4** Enter declarations for the xPC Target COM objects you are using.

```
Public protocol_obj As xPCProtocol  
Public target_obj As xPCTarget  
Public scope_obj As xPCScopes
```

- 5** Enter declarations for the model-specific COM objects you are using.

```
Public parameters_obj As xpc_tank1pt  
Public signals_obj As xpc_tank1bio
```

Creating the Load Procedure

This procedure describes how to program a load target application procedure for the form. You might or might not want to allow users to download target applications to the target PC. However, if you do want to allow this action, you need to provide a control on the GUI for the user to do so. “Creating Event Procedures to Load Applications” on page 3-34 describes how to provide such a control.

- 1** In the project window, double-click the Form object.

The code editor window opens.

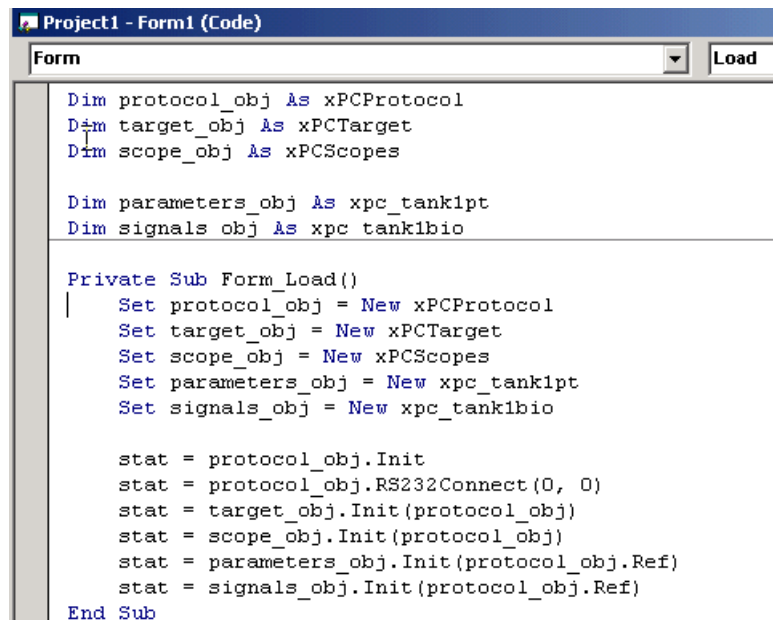
- 2** In the procedure list box, select **Load**.

- 3** Create and initialize the objects for the Load method in the form.


```
Private Sub Form_Load()  
    Set protocol_obj = New xPCProtocol  
    Set target_obj = New xPCTarget  
    Set scope_obj = New xPCScopes  
    Set parameters_obj = New xpc_tank1pt  
    Set signals_obj = New xpc_tank1bio  
  
    stat = protocol_obj.Init  
    stat = protocol_obj.RS232Connect(0, 0)  
    stat = target_obj.Init(protocol_obj)  
    stat = scope_obj.Init(protocol_obj)  
    stat = parameters_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)  
    stat = signals_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)  
End Sub
```

You can add more code to the Load method. This is the minimum code you should enter for this method.

Your code editor window should look similar to the following.



```
Project1 - Form1 (Code)  
Form Load  
Dim protocol_obj As xPCProtocol  
Dim target_obj As xPCTarget  
Dim scope_obj As xPCScopes  
  
Dim parameters_obj As xpc_tank1pt  
Dim signals_obj As xpc_tank1bio  
  
Private Sub Form_Load()  
    Set protocol_obj = New xPCProtocol  
    Set target_obj = New xPCTarget  
    Set scope_obj = New xPCScopes  
    Set parameters_obj = New xpc_tank1pt  
    Set signals_obj = New xpc_tank1bio  
  
    stat = protocol_obj.Init  
    stat = protocol_obj.RS232Connect(0, 0)  
    stat = target_obj.Init(protocol_obj)  
    stat = scope_obj.Init(protocol_obj)  
    stat = parameters_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)  
    stat = signals_obj.Init(protocol_obj.Ref)  
End Sub
```

Creating Event Procedures

Code in a Visual Basic application is divided into smaller blocks called *procedures*. Event procedures, such as those you create here, contain code that mainly calls the Target API component methods. For example, when a user clicks a button, that action starts the xPC Target application.

This code is also responsible for the feedback action (such as enabling a timer control, disabling/enabling controls) when an event occurs. An event procedure for a control combines the control's name (specified in the Name property), an underscore (_), and the event name. For example, if you want a command button named **Command1** to invoke an event procedure when it is clicked, call the procedure `Command1_Click`. The following procedures illustrate how to create event procedures, using the `xpctank` (or `xpc_tank1`) model as an example.

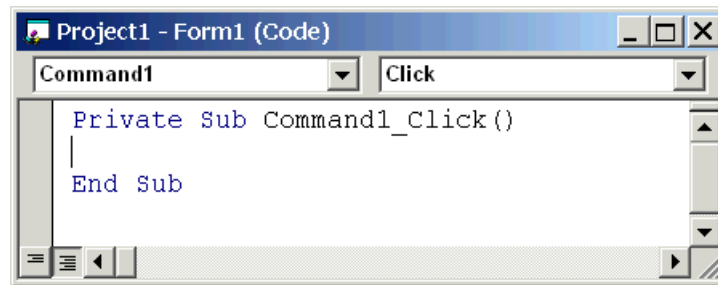
Creating Event Procedures to Load Applications

This procedure describes how to program the command button **Command1** to load an application to the target PC through a serial connection. Provide a procedure like this to allow users to download target applications to the target PC.

- 1 Double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.
- 2 From the object list box, select the name of an object in the active form. (The *active* form is the form that currently has the focus.) For this example, choose the command button **Command1**.

- 3 In the procedure list box, select the name of an event for the selected object.

Here, the `Click` procedure is already selected because it is the default procedure for a command button.



- 4 To load the target application, enter the path to the target application. If the target application is in the same folder as the API application, enter ".". Enter the name of the target application without the extension.

```
stat = target_obj.LoadApp(".", "xpc_tank1")
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Command1_Click()
    stat = target_obj.LoadApp(".", "xpc_tank1")
End Sub
```

Creating Event Procedures to Start and Stop Applications

This procedure describes how to program the command buttons **Command2** and **Command3** to start and stop an application on a target PC:

- 1 If you are not already in the code editor window, double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.
- 2 From the object list box, select the name of an object in the active form. (The *active* form is the form that currently has the focus.) For this example, choose the command button **Command2**.

3 In the procedure list box, select the name of an event for the selected object. Here, select the **Click** procedure.

4 To start the target application, select the **StartApp** method for the command button **Command2** (this is the button you named **Start**).

```
stat = target_obj.StartApp
```

5 To stop the target application, select the **StopApp** method for the command button **Command3** (this is the button you named **Stop**). Be sure to select the **Click** procedure in the procedure list box.

```
stat = target_obj.StopApp
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Command2_Click()  
    stat = target_obj.StartApp  
End Sub  
  
Private Sub Command3_Click()  
    stat = target_obj.StopApp  
End Sub
```

Creating Event Procedures to Vary Input Values

You can provide controls to allow users to vary the parameters of their applications. The **Scroll** procedure is one way of varying input. The following code uses the Visual Basic **HScrollBar** object to vary the **water_level** parameter. It takes the value from the **HScrollBar** object and sends that value to the target as a parameter change.

Note This section assumes that you have tagged block parameters and created your own model-specific COM library. Refer to “Getting Parameter IDs with the **GetParamIdx** Method” on page 3-40 for a description of how to manually perform the equivalent of using tagged parameters.

- 1 If you are not already in the code editor window, double-click the form or, from the **View** menu, select **Code**.
- 2 From the object list box, select the name of an object in the active form. (The *active* form is the form that currently has the focus.) For this example, select the HScroll11 object.

The cursor jumps to the HScroll11 object template of the code editor window.

- 3 In the procedure list box, select the name of an event for the selected object. Here, select the Scroll procedure.
- 4 Declare the slideVal variable as a double. The slideVal variable will contain the value of the scrollbar.

```
Dim slideVal(0) As Double
```

- 5 Assign to the slideVal variable the result of CDb1. The CDb1 function reads the value of an object property. In this example, the object HScroll11 has the property slideVal(0). CDb1 reads the value of HScroll11.Value and returns that value to slideVal.

```
slideVal(0) = CDb1(HScroll11.Value)
```

- 6 Set the value of water_level to the scroll bar value slideVal, which is from HScrollBar. The COM object target_obj has the method SetParam, which has the syntax SetParam(parIdx, newparVal). The SetParam method references parIdx from the model-specific COM object (type xpc_tank1pt). To set the value of water_level to the scroll bar value slideVal, select SetParam and continue typing. A list of the parameters you tagged in the Simulink model then pops up, and you can select the parameter water_level and continue typing.

The call to SetParam should look like the following:

```
stat = target_obj.SetParam(parameters_obj.water_level,  
slideVal)
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub HScroll11_Scroll()  
    Dim slideVal(0) As Double  
  
    slideVal(0) = CDb1(HScroll11.Value)  
    stat = target_obj.SetParam(parameters_obj.water_level,  
    slideVal)  
End Sub
```

Creating Event Procedures to Display Signal Values at the Host

You can provide controls to view signal values at the host. To do this, use a combination of the timer and label controls. The following code uses the Visual Basic timer control to display the `water_level` signal on the label control.

Note This section assumes that you have tagged signals and created your own model-specific COM library. Refer to “Getting Signal IDs with the `GetSignalIdx` Method” on page 3-42 for a description of how to manually perform the equivalent of using tagged signals.

Before you start, check that the `Timer1 Interval` property is greater than 0.

- 1** From the object list box, select the `Timer1` object.
- 2** Assign to the `Label1.Caption` object the value of the `water_level` signal. The COM object `target_obj` has the method `GetSignal(sigNum)`. Reference the `sigNum` parameter by passing it `signals_obj.water_level`. The `CStr` function converts the returned value to a string so that it can be displayed on the `Label1` object.

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Timer1_Timer()  
    Label1.Caption =  
    CStr(target_obj.GetSignal(signals_obj.water_level))  
End Sub
```

Note Although you add both a timer and label object to the Visual Basic application, only the label appears on the GUI itself when the Visual Basic application is run. The timer is not visible.

Creating Unload and Termination Procedures

You should write Form Unload and Termination procedures to ensure that users are able to stop and unload the application appropriately, and to close the communication between the host PC and target PC.

Note Provide Form Unload and Termination procedures to ensure that the communication channel between the host PC and target PC properly closes between each run of the GUI application.

The Terminate procedure controls the behavior of the Visual Basic **Run** menu **End** option. The Unload procedure controls the behavior of the Visual Basic **Close** button.

- 1** From the object list box, select the Form object.
- 2** From the procedure list box, select Terminate.
- 3** You are going to close the connection with the target PC, so type `protocol_obj` and select the Close method for that object.

```
protocol_obj.Close
```

- 4** From the procedure list box, select Unload.
- 5** Repeat step

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Form_Terminate()  
    protocol_obj.Close  
End Sub  
Private Sub Form_Unload(Cancel As Integer)  
    protocol_obj.Close  
End Sub
```

Referencing Parameters and Signals Without Using Tags

The sample code in “Creating Event Procedures to Vary Input Values” on page 3-36 and “Creating Event Procedures to Display Signal Values at the Host” on page 3-38 illustrates how to reference parameters that you tagged before building the Simulink model. This section describes how to reference these same parameters and signals from the COM API application code if you did not opt to tag signals and parameters.

Getting Parameter IDs with the GetParamIdx Method

When working with parameters in the context of varying input values, you use the SetParam and GetParamIdx methods. The SetParam method has the syntax

```
SetParam(ByVal parIdx As Integer, ByRef newparVal As  
System.Array) As Long
```

where **parIdx** is the identifier that corresponds to the parameter you want to set. To obtain the parameter ID, **parIdx**, for SetParam, you need to call the GetParamIdx method. This method has the syntax

```
GetParamIdx(ByVal blockName As String, ByVal paramName As  
String) As Long
```

The following procedure describes how to obtain the appropriate GetParamIdx block name and parameter name for the Visual Basic HScrollBar object. You need to reference the block name and parameter from the model_namept.m file.

- 1 Open a DOS window.

- 2** Change the directory to the directory that contains your prebuilt model.
- 3** Open the file `model_namept.m`. For example, you can use the notepad text editor.

```
notepad xpc_tank1pt.m
```

The editor opens for that file. If you are not in the directory in which the `xpc_tank1pt.m` file resides, be sure to type the full path for `xpc_tank1pt.m`.

- 4** Search for and copy the string for the block of the parameter you want to reference. For the `xpc_tank1` example, search for the `SetPoint` block if you want to reference the water level. For example,

```
SetPoint
```

- 5** Return to the code editor window for your project.
- 6** In the line that contains the call to `GetParamIdx`, enter the path for the `blockName` variable.
- 7** Return to the editor window for `model_namept.m`.
- 8** Search for and copy the string for the name of the parameter you are interested in. For example,

```
Value
```

If you do not know the name of the block parameter you are interested in, refer to “Model and Block Parameters” of the Simulink Reference documentation.

- 9** Return to the code editor window for your project.
- 10** In the line that contains the call to `GetParamIdx`, enter the path for the `paramName` variable. For example,

```
stat = target_obj.SetParam(target_obj.GetParamIdx  
("SetPoint", "Value"), slideVal)
```

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub HScroll11_Scroll()  
    Dim slideVal(0) As Double  
  
    slideVal(0) = CDb1(HScroll11.Value)  
    stat =  
target_obj.SetParam(target_obj.GetParamIdx  
("SetPoint", "Value"), slideVal)  
  
End Sub
```

Note, if you want to retrieve the full block path and parameter name of a block, use the `GetParamName` method. The `GetParamName` method returns a variant data type object with two elements. The first element contains the full block path, the second element contains the parameter name. The following example illustrates how to use the `GetParamName` method to get the block path and parameter name:

```
Dim Pname As Variant  
Pname=xpc_tank1.GetParamName(GetParamIdx(Idx))  
BlockPathString=CStr(Pname(0))  
ParameterNameString=CStr(Pname(1))
```

In this example,

- `Idx` is the index to a parameter.
- `BlockPathString` contains the full block path string.
- `ParameterNameString` contains the parameter name string.

Getting Signal IDs with the `GetSignalIdx` Method

When working with signals in the context of displaying signal values, you use the `GetSignal` and `GetSignalIdx` methods. The `GetSignal` method has the syntax

```
GetSignal(sigNum As Long) As Double
```

where `sigNum` is the identifier that corresponds to the signal you want to set.

To obtain the signal ID `sigNum` for `GetSignal`, you call the `GetSignalIdx` method. This method has the syntax

```
GetSignalIdx(sigName As String) As Long
```

The following procedure describes how to obtain the appropriate `GetSignalIdx` block name for the Visual Basic timer object. You need to reference the block name and signal from the `model_namebio.m` file.

- 1 Open a DOS window.
- 2 Change the directory to the directory that contains your prebuilt model.
- 3 Open the file `model_namebio.m`. For example,

```
notepad xpc_tank1bio.m
```

The editor opens for that file. If you are not in the directory in which the `xpc_tank1bio.m` file resides, be sure to type the full path for `xpc_tank1bio.m`.

- 4 Search for and copy the string for the block of the signal you want to reference. For the `xpc_tank1` example, search for the `TankLevel` block to reference the tank level. For example,


```
TankLevel
```

- 5 Return to the code editor window for your project.
- 6 In the line that contains the call to `GetSignalIdx`, enter the path for the `SigName` variable.

When you are done, the contents of your code editor window should look similar to the code below:

```
Private Sub Timer1_Timer()  
    Label1.Caption =  
    CStr(target_obj.GetSignal(target_obj.GetSignalIdx("TankLevel"  
    )))  
End Sub
```


Testing the Visual Basic Application

While creating your Visual Basic application, you might want to see how the application is progressing. Visual Basic allows you to run your application while still in the Visual Basic project. From the Visual Basic task bar, you can click the **Run** button . Alternatively, you can follow the procedure:

- 1 If you have MATLAB and a target object connected, close the port. For example, at the MATLAB command line, type

```
tg.close
```

- 2 From within the project, go to the **Run** menu.
- 3 Select **Start** or **Start with Full Compile**. The **Start** option starts your application immediately. The **Start with Full Compile** option starts the application after compilation.

The form you are working on pops up. Test your application. Ensure that only one version of the application is running at any given time. To stop the application from within Visual Basic, you can click the **End** button  from the task bar. Alternatively, you can go to the **Run** menu and select **End**.

Note If your Visual Basic application opens a communication channel between the host PC and the target PC for the target application, be sure to close that open channel between test runs of the Visual Basic application. Not doing so can cause subsequent runs of the Visual Basic application to fail. “Creating Unload and Termination Procedures” on page 3-39 describes how to write a procedure to disconnect from the target PC. If you want to return control to MATLAB, be sure to close the Visual Basic project first.

Building the Visual Basic Application

After you finish designing, programming, and testing your Visual Basic GUI application, build your application. You can later distribute the GUI application to users, who can then use it to work with target applications.

- 1 From within the project, go to the **File** menu.

- 2 Select **Make** `project_name_COM.exe`, where `project_name` is the name of the Visual Basic project you have been working on.
- 3 At the pop-up box, select the directory in which you want to save the executable. Optionally, you can also rename the executable.

The compiler generates the `project_name_COM.exe` file in the specified directory.

Deploying the API Application

This section assumes that you have built your xPC Target application and your Visual Basic xPC Target COM GUI application. If you have not yet done so, refer to “Creating the Target Application and Model-Specific COM Library” on page 3-14 and “Building the Visual Basic Application” on page 3-44, respectively.

When distributing the Visual Basic model application to users, provide the following files:

- `project_name_COM.exe`, the executable for the Visual Basic application
- `model_name.dlm`

Provide `model_name.dlm` if you expect the user to download the target application to the target PC. Ensure that you have enabled an application load event on the Visual Basic interface (refer to “Creating the Load Procedure” on page 3-32).

If you expect that the target application is already loaded on the target PC when the user runs the Visual Basic GUI application, you might not want him or her to be able to load the target application to the target PC.

- `model_nameCOMiface.dll`, if you tag the signals and parameters in the model
- `xpcapiCOM.dll`, the xPC Target COM API dynamic link library
- `xpcapi.dll`, the xPC Target API dynamic link library

Have the user ensure that all the files are located in the same directory before he or she executes the Visual Basic application.

You must also ensure that the user knows how to register the application-dependent dynamic link libraries (refer to “Registering Dependent Dynamic Link Libraries” on page 3-46).

To run the application and download an xPC Target application, users need to have `project_name_COM.exe` and `model_name.dlm`, if provided, in the same directory.

Registering Dependent Dynamic Link Libraries

This procedure uses `xpc_tank1` as an example.

- 1 Open a DOS window.
- 2 Change the directory to the directory containing the API application files.
- 3 From the directory in which `xpcapiCOM.dll` resides, register the xPC Target COM API DLL by typing

```
regsvr32 xpcapiCOM.dll
```

DOS displays the message

```
DllRegisterServer in xpcapiCOM.dll succeeded
```

Creating a New Visual Basic Project Using Microsoft Visual 7.1

The procedures for the preceding topics apply to Microsoft Visual 6.0 (“Creating a New Visual Basic Project” on page 3-19). The procedures to use Microsoft Visual 7.1 (.NET 2003) are similar, with the following exceptions of note:

- You can open a Microsoft Visual 6.0 project under Microsoft Visual .NET 2003. Microsoft Visual .NET 2003 automatically converts the project.
- If you first create a new Visual Basic project, select **Windows Application** as the template.
- When referencing the xPC Target COM API and model-specific COM libraries, do the following
 - From the **Project** menu, click **Add Reference**.

The Add Reference dialog box opens.

- b** Select the **COM** tab.
- c** Scroll down the **Component Name** list to the bottom and select the **xPC Target API COM Type Library** item.
- d** Click **Select**.

xPC Target API COM Type Library appears in the **Selected Components** pane.

- e** Click **OK**.
- When creating a reference to the xPC Target interface objects, include the COM library. The following illustrates example code on how to reference these objects in Microsoft Visual .NET 2003 and Microsoft Visual 6.0:

Microsoft Visual .NET 2003

```
Public protocol_obj As XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
Public target_obj As XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Public scope_obj As XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes
```

Microsoft Visual 6.0

```
Public protocol_obj As xPCProtocol
Public target_obj As xPCTarget
Public scope_obj As xPCScopes
```

- When creating an instance of the xPC Target interface objects, include the COM library. The following illustrates example code on how to create an instance of these objects in Microsoft Visual .NET 2003 and Microsoft Visual 6.0:

Microsoft Visual .NET 2003

```
protocol_obj = New XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
target_obj = New XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
scope_obj = New XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes
```

Microsoft Visual 6.0:

```
Set protocol_obj = New xPCProtocol  
Set target_obj = New xPCTarget  
Set scope_obj = New xPCScopes
```

- Microsoft Visual .NET 2003 builds applications into the **bin** directory of your project area. You cannot choose another location to place your executable.
- When distributing the Visual Basic model application to users, provide the following files in addition to those listed in “Deploying the API Application” on page 3-45:
 - Interop.model_nameACOMIFACELib.dll
 - Interop.XPCAPICOMLib.dll

xPC Target COM API Demos and Scripts

To help you better understand and quickly begin to use COM API functions to create custom GUI applications, xPC Target provides a number of API demos and scripts in the `C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api` directory. This topic briefly describes those demos and scripts.

Microsoft Visual Basic 7.1 (.NET 2003) Demo (p. 4-2)

The Microsoft Visual Basic .NET 2003 demo illustrates how to create a generic custom GUI that connects to a target PC with any downloaded target application.

Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Demo (p. 4-5)

The Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 `sf_car_xpc` demo illustrates how to create a custom GUI that connects to a target PC that has a specific (`sf_car_xpc`) downloaded target application.

Tcl/Tk Scripts (p. 4-8)

The Tcl/Tk demos are scripts that illustrate how to directly access COM API functions through a command-line interpreter like Tcl/Tk.

Microsoft Visual Basic 7.1 (.NET 2003) Demo

The Microsoft Visual Basic .NET 2003 demo illustrates how to create a custom GUI that connects to a target PC with a downloaded target application. The solution file for this demo is located in

`C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VBNET\SigsAndParamsDemo`

- `bin` — Contains the executable for the demo project and the `xpcapi.dll` file
- `Demo.sln` — Contains a solution file for the Demo project

The `Demo.sln` file contains all the Visual Basic .NET 2003 files to run the windows form application. This demo is a functional application that you can use as a template to create your own custom GUIs.

The COM API example from “Example Visual Basic GUI Using COM Objects” on page 3-3 is a simple GUI that illustrates some basic concepts for creating a GUI with the COM API. The Demo solution is a more advanced example that illustrates how to create a GUI similar to the xPC Target Explorer. The Demo solution is fully commented.

This demo illustrates how you can use the COM API to create a GUI that

- Connects to the target PC via an RS-232 or TCP/IP connection
- Starts and stops the target application loaded on the target PC
- Retrieves and lists all the signals in the target application
- Displays the value of a selected signal
- Retrieves and lists all the parameters in the target application
- Change the values of the parameters

Before Starting

To use the Demo solution, you need

- A target PC running a current xPC Target kernel
- A host PC running MATLAB, connected to the target PC via RS-232 or TCP/IP

- A target application loaded on the target PC

xPC Target ships with an executable version of the demo. If you want to rebuild the Demo solution, or if you want to write your own custom GUIs like this one, you need Microsoft Visual Basic .NET 2003 installed on the host PC.

Note xPC Target allows you to create applications, such as GUIs, to interact with a target PC with COM API functions. Chapter 3, “xPC Target COM API” describes this in detail. To deploy a GUI application to other host PC systems that do not have your licensed copy of xPC Target, you need the xPC Target Embedded Option. If you do not have the xPC Target Embedded Option and would like to deploy your GUI application, contact your MathWorks representative.

Accessing the Demo Project Solution

To access the Demo solution,

- 1** Copy the contents of the VBNET directory to a writable directory of your choice.
- 2** Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the Demo solution.
- 3** Double-click `demo.sln`.

The Microsoft Development Environment for Visual Basic application starts.

- 4** In the **Solution Explorer** pane, double-click `Form1.vb` to display the Demo solution form.

The form is displayed. You can inspect the layout of the demo.

- 5** To inspect the form code, select the **View** menu Code option.

The Visual Basic code for the form is displayed.

Rebuilding the Demo Project Solution

To rebuild the Demo solution,

- 1** Double-click `demo.sln`.

The Microsoft Development Environment for Visual Basic application starts.

- 2** Select the **Build** menu `Build Solution` option.

Using the Demo Executable

To use the Demo solution executable,

- 1** Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the Demo solution.
- 2** Change directory to the `bin` directory.
- 3** Double-click `Demo1.exe`.

The GUI is displayed.

Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Demo

The Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 `sf_car_xpc` demo illustrates how to create a custom GUI that connects to a target PC. The files for this demo are located in

`C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualBasicModels\sf_car_xpc`

This application interfaces with the xPC Target application `sf_car_xpc.dlm`, built from the Simulink model `sf_car_xpc.mdl`. This model simulates an automatic transmission control system composed of modules that represent the engine, transmission, and vehicle, with an additional logic block to control the transmission ratio. User inputs to the model are in the form of throttle (%) and brake torque (ft-lb).

This demo illustrates how you can use the COM API to create a GUI that

- Connects to the target PC via an RS-232 or TCP/IP connection
- Loads the `sf_car_xpc.dlm` target application to the target PC
- Starts and starts the target application engine
- Edits the stop time of the target application
- Edits the sample time of the target application
- Displays the speed, RPM, and gear of the target application engine

Note For detailed information on the project, see the `readme.txt` file located in `C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VisualBasic\Models\sf_car_xpc`.

Before Starting

To use the `sf_car_xpc` project, you need

- A target PC running a current xPC Target kernel
- A host PC running MATLAB, connected to the target PC via RS-232 or TCP/IP

xPC Target ships with an executable version of the `sf_car_xpc` project. If you want to rebuild the `sf_car_xpc` project, you need Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 Professional installed on the host PC. If you want to view or edit the model, you need to have the Stateflow® product installed on the host PC.

Note xPC Target allows you to create applications, such as GUIs, to interact with a target PC with COM API functions. Chapter 3, “xPC Target COM API” describes this in detail. To deploy a GUI application to other host PC systems that do not have your licensed copy of xPC Target, you need the xPC Target Embedded Option. If you do not have the xPC Target Embedded Option and would like to deploy your GUI application, contact your MathWorks representative.

Accessing the `sf_car_xpc` Project

To access the `sf_car_xpc` project,

- 1 Copy the contents of the `VisualBasic` directory to a writable directory of your choice.
- 2 Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the `sf_car_xpc` project.
- 3 Double-click the Visual Basic project. For example, double-click `sf_car_xpc_COM.vbp`.

The Microsoft Visual Basic application starts.

- 4 In the right **Project** pane, expand the `Forms` folder.
- 5 Double-click the form you want to look at.

The form is displayed. You can inspect the layout of it.

- 6 To inspect the form code, select the **View** menu `Code` option.

The Visual Basic code for the form is displayed.

Rebuilding the sf_car_xpc Project

To rebuild the sf_car_xpc project,

- 1 Double-click the Visual Basic project. For example, double-click sf_car_xpc_COM.vbp.

The Microsoft Visual Basic application starts.

- 2 Select the **File** menu Make sf_car_xpc.exe.

Using the sf_car_xpc Executable

To use the sf_car_xpc project executable,

- 1 Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the sf_car_xpc project.
- 2 Change directory to the bin directory.
- 3 Double-click sf_car_xpc.exe.

The GUI is displayed.

Tcl/Tk Scripts

The Tcl/Tk demos are scripts that illustrate how to directly access xPC Target COM API functions through a command-line interpreter like Tcl/Tk. With Tcl/Tk

- You can write simple command-line scripts that communicate with a target PC and the target application downloaded on that target PC.
- You can write simple GUIs that you can use to interact with a target application downloaded on a target PC.

The files for this scripts are located in

`C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\tcltk`

- `xpcapi.dll` — The xPC Target API DLL file. This file must be in the current (pwd) directory. Alternatively, you can copy the file `xpcapi.dll` into the Windows system directory.
- `xpcbase.tcl` — Contains utility procedures used by the other scripts in the series
- `xpclists.tcl` — Generates a list of signals or parameters for the target application currently loaded on the target PC
- `xpcload.tcl` — Loads the specified target application to the connected target PC
- `xpcoutputlog.tcl` — Reads log data from the target PC and plots the data on the host PC
- `xpcstart.tcl` — Starts the target application loaded on the target PC
- `xpcstop.tcl` — Stops the target application loaded on the target PC
- `xpctargetping.tcl` — Tests the communication between the host and target PCs
- `xpctargetscope.tcl` — Creates a simple GUI that enables you to add and control a scope of type target
- `xpctune.tcl` — Creates a simple GUI slider that enables you to manipulate a parameter value for the target PC application

Required Tcl/Tk Software

To use these Tcl/Tk scripts, or to write your own Tcl/Tk scripts, you need

- An installation of a Tcl/Tk distribution on the host PC.
- An add-on package to the Tcl/Tk interpreter so that the scripts can access the COM API objects. The `tcom` package is recommended. This package was used to create the demo scripts in the `C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\tcltk` directory.
- The `math::statistics` package. This package is required for the `xpcoutputlog.tcl` file.

Note There are Tcl/Tk distributions that include required and useful packages for use with xPC Target. For example, the Tcl/Tk distribution at <http://www.activestate.com> contains these packages.

Using the Demo Scripts

The top of each Tcl/Tk script file contains directions on how to use each Tcl/Tk scripts. In general:

- 1** Copy the contents of the `tcltk` directory to a writable directory of your choice.
- 2** Change directory to the one that contains your copy of the Tcl/Tk script files.
- 3** Start your Tcl/Tk interpreter.
- 4** Load the Tcl/Tk script with the `source` command. For example,

```
source xpctargetping.tcl
```

- 5** Run the loaded script. For example,

```
xpctargetping 192.168.0.1 22222
```

The selected script executes. In this example, `xpctargetping.tcl` tests the communication between the host and target PC and returns a success or failure message.

API Functions and Methods — By Category

C API Functions (p. 5-2)

Lists the C API functions

COM API Methods (p. 5-13)

Lists the COM API methods

C API Functions

Logging, Scope, and File System Structures (p. 5-2)	Data structures for data logging and scopes.
Communications Functions (p. 5-3)	API functions for communication between the host PC and target PC
Target Application Functions (p. 5-3)	API functions for target application manipulations
Data Logging Functions (p. 5-4)	API functions for data logging
Scope Functions (p. 5-5)	API functions for scope manipulations
File System Functions (p. 5-7)	API functions for file system manipulations
Target Scope Functions (p. 5-8)	API functions for target manipulations
Monitoring/Tuning Functions (p. 5-8)	API functions for monitoring and tuning parameters and signals
Miscellaneous Functions (p. 5-9)	API functions for miscellaneous xPC Target manipulations
xPC Target C API Error Messages (p. 5-9)	Error messages for xPC Target C API

Logging, Scope, and File System Structures

diskinfo	Type definition for file system disk information structure
lgmode	Type definition for logging options structure
scopedata	Type definition for scope data structure

Communications Functions

xPCCloseConnection	Close the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
xPCClosePort	Close the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
xPCDeRegisterTarget	Delete target communication properties from xPC Target API library
xPCGetLoadTimeOut	Return initialization time-out value of target application
xPCOpenConnection	Open connection to target PC
xPCOpenSerialPort	Open RS-232 connection to xPC Target system
xPCOpenTcpIpPort	Open TCP/IP connection to xPC Target system
xPCReboot	Reboot target PC
xPCRegisterTarget	Register target with xPC Target API library
xPCReOpenPort	Reopen communication channel
xPCSetLoadTimeOut	Change initialization time-out value
xPCTargetPing	Ping target PC

Target Application Functions

xPCAverageTET	Return average task execution time
xPCGetAppName	Return target application name
xPCGetExecTime	Return target application execution time
xPCGetSampleTime	Return target application sample time
xPCGetStopTime	Return stop time

xPCIsAppRunning	Return target application running status
xPCIsOverloaded	Return target PC overload status
xPCLoadApp	Load target application onto target PC
xPCLoadParamSet	Restore parameter values
xPCMaximumTET	Copy maximum task execution time to array
xPCMinimumTET	Copy minimum task execution time to array
xPCSaveParamSet	Save parameter values of target application
xPCSetSampleTime	Change target application sample time
xPCSetStopTime	Change target application stop time
xPCStartApp	Start target application
xPCStopApp	Stop target application
xPCUnloadApp	Unload target application

Data Logging Functions

xPCGetLogMode	Return logging mode and increment value for target application
xPCGetNumOutputs	Return number of outputs
xPCGetNumStates	Return number of states
xPCGetOutputLog	Copy output log data to array
xPCGetStateLog	Copy state log values to array
xPCGetTETLog	Copy TET log to array
xPCGetTimeLog	Copy time log to array

xPCMaxLogSamples	Return maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer
xPCNumLogSamples	Return number of samples in log buffer
xPCNumLogWraps	Return number of times log buffer wraps
xPCSetLogMode	Set logging mode and increment value of scope

Scope Functions

xPCAddScope	Create a new scope
xPCGetScope	Retrieve and copy scope data to structure
xPCGetScopes	Retrieve and copy list of scope numbers
xPCIsScFinished	Return data acquisition status for scope
xPCRemScope	Remove a scope
xPCScAddSignal	Add signal to a scope
xPCScGetData	Copy scope data to array
xPCScGetDecimation	Return decimation of a scope
xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples	Return number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering a scope
xPCScGetNumSamples	Return number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
xPCScGetSignals	Copy list of signals to array
xPCScGetStartTime	Return start time for last data acquisition cycle
xPCScGetState	Return state of a scope

xPCScGetTriggerLevel	Return trigger level for a scope
xPCScGetTriggerMode	Return trigger mode for a scope
xPCScGetTriggerScope	Return the trigger scope
xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample	Retrieve sample number for a triggering scope
xPCScGetTriggerSignal	Return trigger signal for a scope
xPCScGetTriggerSlope	Return trigger slope for a scope
xPCScGetType	Return type of the scope
xPCScRemSignal	Remove signal from a scope
xPCScSetDecimation	Set decimation of a scope
xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples	Set number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering a scope
xPCScSetNumSamples	Set number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
xPCScSetTriggerLevel	Set trigger level for a scope
xPCScSetTriggerMode	Set trigger mode of a scope
xPCScSetTriggerScope	Select a scope to trigger another scope
xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample	Set sample number for a triggering scope
xPCScSetTriggerSignal	Select signal to trigger a scope
xPCScSetTriggerSlope	Set slope of signal that triggers a scope
xPCScSoftwareTrigger	Set software trigger of a scope
xPCScStart	Start data acquisition for a scope
xPCScStop	Stop data acquisition for a scope
xPCSetScope	Set properties of a scope

File System Functions

xPCFSCD	Change current directory on target PC to specified path
xPCFSCloseFile	Close file on target PC
xPCFSDir	Get contents of specified directory on target PC
xPCFSDirSize	Return size of specified directory on target PC
xPCFSDiskInfo	Information about target PC file system
xPCFSGetError	Retrieve text description for error number on target PC file system
xPCFSGetFileSize	Return size of file on target PC
xPCFSGetPWD	Retrieve current directory of target PC
xPCFSOpenFile	Open file on target PC
xPCFSReadFile	Read open file on target PC
xPCFSRemoveFile	Remove file from target PC
xPCFSRMDIR	Remove a directory from target PC
xPCFSScGetFilename	Retrieve name of file for the scope
xPCFSScGetWriteMode	Retrieve write mode of the file for the scope
xPCFSScGetWriteSize	Retrieve block write size of data chunks
xPCFSScSetFilename	Specify name for the file to contain signal data
xPCFSScSetWriteMode	Specify when file allocation table entry is updated

xPCFSScSetWriteSize	Specify that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size
xPCFSWriteFile	Write to file on target PC

Target Scope Functions

xPCTgScGetGrid	Return status of grid line for a particular scope
xPCTgScGetMode	Return scope mode for displaying signals
xPCTgScGetViewMode	Return view mode for target PC display
xPCTgScGetYLimits	Copy <i>y</i> -axis limits for a scope to an array
xPCTgScSetGrid	Set grid mode for a scope
xPCTgScSetMode	Set display mode for a scope
xPCTgScSetViewMode	Set view mode for a scope
xPCTgScSetYLimits	Set <i>y</i> -axis limits for a scope

Monitoring/Tuning Functions

xPCGetNumParams	Return number of tunable parameters
xPCGetNumSignals	Return number of signals
xPCGetParam	Retrieve parameter value and copy it to an array
xPCGetParamDims	Retrieve row and column dimensions of parameter
xPCGetParamIdx	Return parameter index
xPCGetParamName	Retrieve name of parameter
xPCGetSignal	Return value of signal

xPCGetSignalIdx	Return index for signal
xPCGetSignalName	Copy name of signal to a character array
xPCGetSignals	Return vector of signal values
xPCGetSignalWidth	Return width of signal
xPCSetParam	Change value of parameter

Miscellaneous Functions

xPCErrorMsg	Return text description for error message
xPCFreeAPI	Unload xPC Target DLL
xPCGetEcho	Return display mode for target message window
xPCGetLastError	Return constant of last error
xPCInitAPI	Initialize xPC Target DLL
xPCSetEcho	Turn message display on or off
xPCSetLastError	Set last error to specific string constant

xPC Target C API Error Messages

ECOMPORTACCFAIL	COM port access failed
ECOMPORTISOPEN	COM port is already opened
ECOMPORTREAD	ReadFile failed while reading from COM port
ECOMPORTWRITE	WriteFile failed while writing to COM port
ECOMTIMEOUT	timeout while receiving: check serial link
EINVFILENAME	Invalid file name
EFILEOPEN	Error opening file
EFILEREAD	Error reading file

EFILERENAME	Error renaming file
EFILEWRITE	Error writing file
EINTERNAL	Internal Error
EINVADDR	Invalid IP Address
EINVALIDMODEL	Model name does not match saved value
EINVBAUDRATE	Invalid value for baudrate
EINVCOMMTYP	Invalid communication type
EINVCOMPORT	COM port can only be 0 or 1 (COM1 or COM2)
EINVLOGID	Invalid log identifier
EINVNUMPARAMS	Invalid number of parameters
EINVNUMSIGNALS	Invalid number of signals
EINVPARIDX	Invalid parameter index
EINVPORT	Invalid Port Number
EINVSCIDX	Invalid Scope Index
EINVSCTYPE	Invalid Scope type
EINVSIGIDX	Invalid Signal index
EINVTRIGMODE	Invalid trigger mode
EINVTRIGSLOPE	Invalid Trigger Slope Value
EINVTRSCIDX	Invalid Trigger Scope index
EINVARGUMENT	Invalid Argument
EINVDECIMATION	Decimation must be positive
EINVLGDATA	Invalid lgdata structure
EINVLGINCR	Invalid increment for value equidistant logging
EINVLGMODE	Invalid Logging mode
EINVNUMSAMP	Number of samples must be nonnegative
EINVSTARTVAL	Invalid value for "start"
EINVTFIN	Invalid value for TFinal

EINVTS	Invalid value for Ts (must be between 8e-6 and 10)
EINWVSVER	Invalid Winsock version (1.1 needed)
EINVXPCVERSION	Target has an invalid version of xPC Target
ELOADAPPFIRST	Load the application first
ELOGGINGDISABLED	Logging is disabled
EMALFORMED	Malformed message
EMEMALLOC	Memory allocation error
ENODATALOGGED	No data has been logged
ENOERR	No error
ENOFREEPORT	No free Port in C API
ENOMORECHANNELS	No more channels in scope
ENOSPACE	Space not allocated
EPARNOTFOUND	Parameter not found
EPARSIZMISMATCH	Parameter Size mismatch
EPINGCONNECT	Could not connect to Ping socket
EPINGPORTOPEN	Error opening Ping port
EPINGSOCKET	Ping socket error
EPORTCLOSED	Port is not open
ERUNSIMFIRST	Run simulation first
ESCTYPENOTTGT	Scope Type is not "Target"
ESIGNOTFOUND	Signal not found
ESOCKOPEN	Socket Open Error
ESTARTSIMFIRST	Start simulation first
ESTOPSCFIRST	Stop scope first
ESTOPSIMFIRST	Stop simulation first
ETCPCONNECT	TCP/IP Connect Error
ETCPREAD	TCP/IP Read Error

ETCPTIMEOUT	TCP/IP timeout while receiving data
ETCPWRITE	TCP/IP Write error
ETETLOGDISABLED	TET Logging is disabled
ETGTMEMALLOC	Target memory allocation failed
ETOOMANYSAMPLES	Too Many Samples requested
ETOOMANYSCOPES	Too many scopes are present
EUNLOADAPPFIRST	Unload the application first
EUSEDYNSCOPE	Use DYNAMIC_SCOPE flag at compile time
EWRITEFILE	LoadDLM: WriteFile Error
EWSINIT	WINSOCK: Initialization Error
EWSNOTREADY	Winsock not ready

COM API Methods

Communication Objects (xPCProtocol) (p. 5-13)	COM API communication objects
Scope Objects (xPCScopes) (p. 5-14)	COM API scope objects
Target Objects (xPCTarget) (p. 5-16)	COM API Target objects
File System Objects (xPCFileSystem) (p. 5-18)	COM API file system objects

Communication Objects (xPCProtocol)

xPCProtocol.Close	Close the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut	Return current time-out value for target application initialization
xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg	Return error string
xPCProtocol.Init	Initialize xPC Target API DLL
xPCProtocol.isxPCError	Return error status
xPCProtocol.Port	Contain communication channel index
xPCProtocol.Reboot	Reboot target PC
xPCProtocol.RS232Connect	Open RS-232 connection to target PC
xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut	Change initialization time-out value
xPCProtocol.TargetPing	Ping target PC
xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect	Open TCP/IP connection to target PC
xPCProtocol.Term	Unload xPC Target API DLL from memory

Scope Objects (xPCScopes)

<code>xPCScopes.AddFileScope</code>	Create a new scope of type file
<code>xPCScopes.AddHostScope</code>	Create a new scope of type host
<code>xPCScopes.AddTargetScope</code>	Create a new scope of type target
<code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code>	Retrieve and copy list of scope numbers
<code>xPCScopes.GetxPCError</code>	Return error string
<code>xPCScopes.Init</code>	Initialize scope object to communicate with target PC
<code>xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished</code>	Return data acquisition status for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.isxPCError</code>	Return error status
<code>xPCScopes.RemScope</code>	Remove a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal</code>	Add signal to a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetData</code>	Copy scope data to array
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation</code>	Return decimation of a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples</code>	Return number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples</code>	Return number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals</code>	Return list of signals
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime</code>	Return last data acquisition cycle start time
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetState</code>	Return state of a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel</code>	Return trigger level for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode</code>	Return trigger mode for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr</code>	Return trigger mode as a string
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample</code>	Retrieve sample number for triggering scope

<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal</code>	Return trigger signal for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope</code>	Return trigger slope for scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope-Str</code>	Return trigger slope as a string
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetType</code>	Return the type of scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal</code>	Remove signal from a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation</code>	Set decimation of a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePost-Samples</code>	Set number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples</code>	Set number of samples in one data acquisition cycle
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel</code>	Set trigger level for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode</code>	Set trigger mode of a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample</code>	Set sample number for triggering scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal</code>	Select signal to trigger a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope</code>	Set slope of a signal that triggers a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger</code>	Set software trigger of a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeStart</code>	Start data acquisition for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.ScopeStop</code>	Stop data acquisition for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid</code>	Return status of grid line for a particular scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode</code>	Return scope mode for displaying signals
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr</code>	Return scope mode string for displaying signals
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode</code>	Return view mode for target PC display
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits</code>	Return y-axis limits for a scope

<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid</code>	Set grid mode for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode</code>	Set display mode for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode</code>	Set view mode for a scope
<code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits</code>	Set y-axis limits for a scope

Target Objects (xPCTarget)

<code>xPCTarget.AverageTET</code>	Return average task execution time
<code>xPCTarget.GetAppName</code>	Return target application name
<code>xPCTarget.GetExecTime</code>	Return execution time for target application
<code>xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs</code>	Return number of outputs
<code>xPCTarget.GetNumParams</code>	Return number of tunable parameters
<code>xPCTarget.GetNumSignals</code>	Return number of signals
<code>xPCTarget.GetNumStates</code>	Return number of states
<code>xPCTarget.GetOutputLog</code>	Copy output log data to an array
<code>xPCTarget.GetParam</code>	Retrieve parameter values
<code>xPCTarget.GetParamDims</code>	Retrieve row and column dimensions of parameter
<code>xPCTarget.GetParamIdx</code>	Return parameter index
<code>xPCTarget.GetParamName</code>	Retrieve parameter name
<code>xPCTarget.GetSampleTime</code>	Return sample time
<code>xPCTarget.GetSignal</code>	Return signal value
<code>xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx</code>	Return signal index
<code>xPCTarget.GetSignalName</code>	Copy signal name to character array
<code>xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth</code>	Return width of signal
<code>xPCTarget.GetStateLog</code>	Return state log
<code>xPCTarget.GetStopTime</code>	Return stop time

<code>xPCTarget.GetTETLog</code>	Return TET log
<code>xPCTarget.GetTimeLog</code>	Return time log
<code>xPCTarget.GetxPCError</code>	Return error string
<code>xPCTarget.Init</code>	Initialize target object to communicate with target PC
<code>xPCTarget.IsAppRunning</code>	Return running status for target application
<code>xPCTarget.IsOverloaded</code>	Return overload status for target PC
<code>xPCTarget.isxPCError</code>	Return error status
<code>xPCTarget.LoadApp</code>	Load target application onto target PC
<code>xPCTarget.MaximumTET</code>	Copy maximum task execution time to an array
<code>xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples</code>	Return maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer
<code>xPCTarget.MinimumTET</code>	Copy minimum task execution time to array
<code>xPCTarget.NumLogSamples</code>	Return number of samples in log buffer
<code>xPCTarget.NumLogWraps</code>	Return number of times log buffer wraps
<code>xPCTarget.SetParam</code>	Change parameter value
<code>xPCTarget.SetSampleTime</code>	Change sample time for target application
<code>xPCTarget.SetStopTime</code>	Change stop time of target application
<code>xPCTarget.StartApp</code>	Start target application
<code>xPCTarget.StopApp</code>	Stop target application
<code>xPCTarget.UnLoadApp</code>	Unload target application

File System Objects (xPCFileSystem)

xPCFileSystem.CD	Change current directory on target PC to specified path
xPCFileSystem.CloseFile	Close file on target PC
xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize	Return size of file on target PC
xPCFileSystem.Init	Initialize file system object to communicate with target PC
xPCFileSystem.MKDIR	Create new directory on target PC
xPCFileSystem.OpenFile	Open file on target PC
xPCFileSystem.PWD	Retrieve current directory of target PC
xPCFileSystem.ReadFile	Read open file on target PC
xPCFileSystem.RemoveFile	Remove file from target PC
xPCFileSystem.RMDIR	Remove a directory from target PC
xPCFileSystem.ScGetFileName	Retrieve name of file for the scope
xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteMode	Retrieve write mode of the file for the scope
xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteSize	Return block write size of data chunks
xPCFileSystem.ScSetFileName	Specify name for the file to contain signal data
xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode	Specify when file allocation table entry is updated
xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteSize	Specify that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size
xPCFileSystem.WriteFile	Write to file on target PC

API Functions and Methods

— Alphabetical List

diskinfo

Purpose Type definition for file system disk information structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {
    char        Label[12];
    char        DriveLetter;
    char        Reserved[3];
    unsigned int SerialNumber;
    unsigned int FirstPhysicalSector;
    unsigned int FATType;
    unsigned int FATCount;
    unsigned int MaxDirEntries;
    unsigned int BytesPerSector;
    unsigned int SectorsPerCluster;
    unsigned int TotalClusters;
    unsigned int BadClusters;
    unsigned int FreeClusters;
    unsigned int Files;
    unsigned int FileChains;
    unsigned int FreeChains;
    unsigned int LargestFreeChain;
} diskinfo;
```

Arguments

<i>Label</i>	This value contains the zero-terminated string that contains the volume label. The string is empty if the volume has no label.
<i>DriveLetter</i>	This value contains the drive letter, in uppercase.
<i>Reserved</i>	Reserved.
<i>SerialNumber</i>	This value contains the volume serial number.
<i>FirstPhysicalSector</i>	This value contains the logical block addressing (LBA) address of the logical drive boot record. For 3.5-inch disks, this value is 0.

<i>FATType</i>	This value contains the type of file system found. It can contain 12 , 16 , or 32 for FAT-12, FAT-16, or FAT-32 volumes, respectively.
<i>FATCount</i>	This value contains the number of FAT partitions on the volume.
<i>MaxDirEntries</i>	This value contains the size of the root directory. For FAT-32 systems, this value is 0.
<i>BytesPerSector</i>	This value contains the sector size. This value is most likely to be 512.
<i>SectorsPerCluster</i>	This value contains, in sectors, the size of the smallest unit of storage that can be allocated to a file.
<i>TotalClusters</i>	This value contains the number of file storage clusters on the volume.
<i>BadClusters</i>	This value contains the number of clusters that have been marked as bad. These clusters are unavailable for file storage.
<i>FreeClusters</i>	This value contains the number of clusters that are currently available for storage.
<i>Files</i>	This value contains the number of files, including directories, on the volume. This number excludes the root directory and files that have an allocated file size of 0.
<i>FileChains</i>	This value contains the number of contiguous cluster chains. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is identical to the value of Files.

diskinfo

<i>FreeChains</i>	This value contains the number of contiguous cluster chains of free clusters. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is 1.
<i>LargestFreeChain</i>	This value contains the maximum allocated file size, in number of clusters, for a newly allocated contiguous file. On a completely unfragmented volume, this value is identical to <code>FreeClusters</code> .

Description The `diskinfo` structure contains information for file system disks.

See Also API function `xPCFSDiskInfo`

Purpose	Type definition for logging options structure				
Prototype	<pre>typedef struct { int <i>mode</i>; double <i>incrementvalue</i>; } lgmode;</pre>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>mode</i></td><td>This value indicates the type of logging you want. Specify LGMOD_TIME for time-equidistant logging. Specify LGMOD_VALUE for value-equidistant logging.</td></tr><tr><td><i>incrementvalue</i></td><td>If you set <i>mode</i> to LGMOD_VALUE for value-equidistant data, this option specifies the increment (difference in amplitude) value between logged data points. A data point is logged only when an output signal or a state changes by <i>incrementvalue</i>. If you set <i>mode</i> to LGMOD_TIME, <i>incrementvalue</i> is ignored.</td></tr></table>	<i>mode</i>	This value indicates the type of logging you want. Specify LGMOD_TIME for time-equidistant logging. Specify LGMOD_VALUE for value-equidistant logging.	<i>incrementvalue</i>	If you set <i>mode</i> to LGMOD_VALUE for value-equidistant data, this option specifies the increment (difference in amplitude) value between logged data points. A data point is logged only when an output signal or a state changes by <i>incrementvalue</i> . If you set <i>mode</i> to LGMOD_TIME, <i>incrementvalue</i> is ignored.
<i>mode</i>	This value indicates the type of logging you want. Specify LGMOD_TIME for time-equidistant logging. Specify LGMOD_VALUE for value-equidistant logging.				
<i>incrementvalue</i>	If you set <i>mode</i> to LGMOD_VALUE for value-equidistant data, this option specifies the increment (difference in amplitude) value between logged data points. A data point is logged only when an output signal or a state changes by <i>incrementvalue</i> . If you set <i>mode</i> to LGMOD_TIME, <i>incrementvalue</i> is ignored.				
Description	The lgmode structure specifies data logging options. The <i>mode</i> variable accepts either the numeric values 0 or 1 or their equivalent constants LGMOD_TIME or LGMOD_VALUE from xpcapiconst.h.				
See Also	API functions xPCSetLogMode, xPCGetLogMode				

scopedata

Purpose Type definition for scope data structure

Prototype

```
typedef struct {
    int    number;
    int    type;
    int    state;
    int    signals[10];
    int    numsamples;
    int    decimation;
    int    triggermode;
    int    numprepostsamples;
    int    triggersignal
    int    triggerscope;
    int    triggerscopesample;
    double triggerlevel;
    int    triggerslope;
} scopedata;
```

Arguments

<i>number</i>	The scope number.
<i>type</i>	Determines whether the scope is displayed on the host computer or on the target computer. Values are one of the following: 1 Host 2 Target
<i>state</i>	Indicates the scope state. Values are one of the following: 0 Waiting to start 1 Scope is waiting for a trigger 2 Data is being acquired 3 Acquisition is finished 4 Scope is stopped (interrupted)

	5	Scope is preacquiring data
<i>signals</i>		List of signal indices from the target object to display on the scope.
<i>numsamples</i>		Number of contiguous samples captured during the acquisition of a data package.
<i>decimation</i>		A number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window.
<i>triggermode</i>		Trigger mode for a scope. Values are one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 FreeRun (default) 1 Software 2 Signal 3 Scope
<i>numprepostsamples</i>		If this value is less than 0, this is the number of samples to be saved before a trigger event. If this value is greater than 0, this is the number of samples to skip after the trigger event before data acquisition begins.
<i>triggersignal</i>		If <i>triggermode</i> = 2 for signal, identifies the block output signal to use for triggering the scope. You identify the signal with a signal index.
<i>triggerscope</i>		If <i>triggermode</i> = 3 for scope, identifies the scope to use for a trigger. A scope can be set to trigger when another scope is triggered.
<i>triggerscopesample</i>		If <i>triggermode</i> = 3 for scope, specifies the number of samples to be acquired by the triggering scope before triggering a second scope. This must be a nonnegative value.

scopedata

<i>triggerlevel</i>	If <i>triggermode</i> = 2 for signal, indicates the value the signal has to cross to trigger the scope and start acquiring data. The trigger level can be crossed with either a rising or falling signal.
<i>triggerslope</i>	If <i>triggermode</i> = 2 for signal, indicates whether the trigger is on a rising or falling signal. Values are 0 Either rising or falling (default) 1 Rising 2 Falling

Description

The `scopedata` structure holds the data about a scope used in the functions `xPCGetScope` and `xPCSetScope`. In the structure, the fields are as in the various `xPCGetSc*` functions (for example, *state* is as in `xPCScGetState`, *signals* is as in `xPCScGetSignals`, etc.). The signal vector is an array of the signal identifiers, terminated by -1.

See Also

API functions `xPCSetScope`, `xPCGetScope`, `xPCScGetType`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCScGetSignals`, `xPCScGetNumSamples`, `xPCScGetDecimation`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`

Purpose Create a new scope

Prototype `void xPCAddScope(int port, int scType, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scType</i>	Enter the type of scope.
<i>scNum</i>	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .

Description The `xPCAddScope` function creates a new scope on the target PC. For *scType*, scopes can be of type host or target, depending on the value of *scType*:

- `SCTYPE_HOST` for type host
- `SCTYPE_TARGET` for type target
- `SCTYPE_FILE` for type file

Constants for *scType* are defined in the header file `xpcapiconst.h` as `SCTYPE_HOST`, `SCTYPE_TARGET`, and `SCTYPE_FILE`.

Calling the `xPCAddScope` function with *scNum* having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use `xPCGetScopes` to find the numbers of existing scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCScAddSignal`, `xPCScRemSignal`, `xPCRemScope`, `xPCSetScope`, `xPCGetScope`, `xPCGetScopes`
Target object method `addscope`

xPCAverageTET

Purpose	Return average task execution time
Prototype	<code>double xPCAverageTET(int port);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCAverageTET</code> function returns the average task execution time (TET) for the target application.
Description	The <code>xPCAverageTET</code> function returns the TET for the target application. You can use this function when the target application is running or when it is stopped.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCMaximumTET</code> , <code>xPCMinimumTET</code> Target object property <code>AvgTET</code>

Purpose	Close the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
Prototype	<code>void xPCCloseConnection(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Description	The <code>xPCCloseConnection</code> function closes the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel opened by <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> , <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , or <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> . Unlike <code>xPCClosePort</code> , it preserves the connection information such that a subsequent call to <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> succeeds without the need to resupply communication data such as the IP address or port number. To completely close the communication channel, call <code>xPCDeRegisterTarget</code> . Calling the <code>xPCCloseConnection</code> function followed by calling <code>xPCDeRegisterTarget</code> is equivalent to calling <code>xPCClosePort</code> .
See Also	API functions <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> , <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> , <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> , <code>xPCRegisterTarget</code> , <code>xPCDeRegisterTarget</code>

xPCClosePort

Purpose Close the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection

Prototype `void xPCClosePort(int port);`

Arguments *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description The `xPCClosePort` function closes the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication channel opened by either `xPCOpenSerialPort` or by `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`. Calling this function is equivalent to calling `xPCCloseConnection` and `xPCDeRegisterTarget`.

See Also API functions `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCOpenConnection`, `xPCCloseConnection`, `xPCRegisterTarget`, `xPCDeRegisterTarget`
Target object method `close`

Purpose Delete target communication properties from xPC Target API library

Prototype `void xPCDeRegisterTarget(int port);`

Arguments *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Description The `xPCDeRegisterTarget` function causes the xPC Target API library to completely “forget” about the target communication properties. It works similarly to `xPCClosePort`, but does not close the connection to the target machine. Before calling this function, you must first call the function `xPCCloseConnection` to close the connection to the target machine. The combination of calling the `xPCCloseConnection` and `xPCDeRegisterTarget` functions has the same effect as calling `xPCClosePort`.

See Also API functions `xPCRegisterTarget`, `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`, `xPCOpenSerialPort`, `xPCClosePort`, `xPCReOpenPort`, `xPCOpenConnection`, `xPCCloseConnection`, `xPCTargetPing`

xPCErrorMsg

- Purpose** Return text description for error message
- Prototype** `char *xPCErrorMsg(int error_number, char *error_message);`
- Arguments**
- error_number* Enter the constant of an error.
 - error_message* The xPCErrorMsg function copies the error message string into the buffer pointed to by *error_message*. *error_message* is then returned. You can later use *error_message* in a function such as printf.

If *error_message* is NULL, the xPCErrorMsg function returns a pointer to a statically allocated string.
- Return** The xPCErrorMsg function returns a string associated with the error *error_number*.
- Description** The xPCErrorMsg function returns *error_message*, which makes it convenient to use in a printf or similar statement. Use the xPCGetLastError function to retrieve the constant for which you are retrieving the message.
- See Also** API functions xPCSetLastError, xPCGetLastError

Purpose	Change current directory on target PC to specified path
Prototype	<code>long CD(BSTR <i>dir</i>);</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem
Arguments	[in] <i>dir</i> Enter the path on the target PC to change to.
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.
Description	The xPCFileSystem.CD method changes the current directory on the target PC to the path specified in <i>dir</i> . Use the xPCFileSystem.PWD method to show the current directory of the target PC.
See Also	API method xPCFileSystem.PWD

xPCFileSystem.CloseFile

Purpose	Close file on target PC		
Prototype	<code>CloseFile(long <i>filehandle</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem		
Arguments	<table><tr><td><code>[in] <i>filehandle</i></code></td><td>Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.</td></tr></table>	<code>[in] <i>filehandle</i></code>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
<code>[in] <i>filehandle</i></code>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.		
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.		
Description	The <code>xPCFileSystem.CloseFile</code> method closes the file associated with <i>fileHandle</i> on the target PC. <i>fileHandle</i> is the handle of a file previously opened by the <code>xPCFileSystem.OpenFile</code> method.		
See Also	API methods <code>xPCFileSystem.OpenFile</code> , <code>xPCFileSystem.ReadFile</code> , <code>xPCFileSystem.WriteFile</code>		

Purpose Return size of file on target PC

Prototype long GetFileSize(long *filehandle*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem

Arguments [in] *filehandle* Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.

Return This method returns the size of the specified file in bytes.

Description The xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize method returns the size, in bytes, of the file associated with *filehandle* on the target PC. *filehandle* is the handle of a file previously opened by the xPCFileSystem.OpenFile method.

See Also API methods xPCFileSystem.OpenFile, xPCFileSystem.ReadFile

xPCFileSystem.Init

Purpose	Initialize file system object to communicate with target PC		
Prototype	<code>long Init(IxPCProtocol* xPCProtocol);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] xPCProtocol</td><td>Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the file system is to be initialized.</td></tr></table>	[in] xPCProtocol	Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the file system is to be initialized.
[in] xPCProtocol	Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the file system is to be initialized.		
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the xPCFileSystem.Init method returns 0.		
Description	The xPCFileSystem.Init method initializes the file system object to communicate with the target PC referenced by the xPCProtocol object.		

Purpose	Create new directory on target PC
Prototype	long MKDIR(BSTR <i>dirname</i>);
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem
Arguments	[in] <i>dirname</i> Enter the name of the directory to create on the target PC.
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.
Description	The xPCFileSystem.MKDIR method creates the directory <i>dirname</i> in the current directory of the target PC.
See Also	API method xPCFileSystem.PWD

xPCFileSystem.OpenFile

Purpose	Open file on target PC				
Prototype	<code>long OpenFile(BSTR filename, BSTR permission);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>filename</i></td><td>Enter the name of the file to open on the target PC.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>permission</i></td><td>Enter the read/write permission with which to open the file. Values are r (read) or w (read/write).</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>filename</i>	Enter the name of the file to open on the target PC.	[in] <i>permission</i>	Enter the read/write permission with which to open the file. Values are r (read) or w (read/write).
[in] <i>filename</i>	Enter the name of the file to open on the target PC.				
[in] <i>permission</i>	Enter the read/write permission with which to open the file. Values are r (read) or w (read/write).				
Return	The xPCFileSystem.OpenFile method returns the file handle for the opened file.				
Description	The xPCFileSystem.OpenFile method opens the specified file, <i>filename</i> , on the target PC. If the file does not exist, the xPCFileSystem.OpenFile method creates <i>filename</i> , then opens it. You can open a file for read or read/write access.				
See Also	API methods xPCFileSystem.CloseFile, xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize, xPCFileSystem.ReadFile, xPCFileSystem.WriteFile				

Purpose	Retrieve current directory of target PC
Prototype	BSTR PWD();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem
Return	This method returns the path of the current directory on the target PC.
Description	The xPCFileSystem.PWD method places the path of the current directory on the target PC.
See Also	API method xPCFileSystem.CD

xPCFileSystem.ReadFile

Purpose	Read open file on target PC						
Prototype	VARIANT ReadFile(int <i>fileHandle</i> , int <i>start</i> , int <i>numbytes</i>);						
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem						
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>fileHandle</i></td><td>Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>start</i></td><td>Enter an offset from the beginning of the file from which this method can start to read.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>numbytes</i></td><td>Enter the number of bytes this method is to read from the file.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.	[in] <i>start</i>	Enter an offset from the beginning of the file from which this method can start to read.	[in] <i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this method is to read from the file.
[in] <i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.						
[in] <i>start</i>	Enter an offset from the beginning of the file from which this method can start to read.						
[in] <i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this method is to read from the file.						
Return	This method returns the results of the read operation as a VARIANT of type Byte. If there is an error, this method returns VT_ERROR, whose value is 10, instead.						
Description	The xPCFileSystem.ReadFile method reads an open file on the target PC and returns the results of the read operation as a VARIANT of type Byte. <i>fileHandle</i> is the file handle of a file previously opened by xPCFileSystem.OpenFile. You can specify that the read operation begin at the beginning of the file (default) or at a certain offset into the file (<i>start</i>). The <i>numbytes</i> parameter specifies how many bytes the xPCFileSystem.ReadFile method is to read from the file.						
See Also	API methods xPCFileSystem.CloseFile, xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize, xPCFileSystem.OpenFile, xPCFileSystem.WriteFile						

Purpose	Remove file from target PC
Prototype	long RemoveFile(BSTR <i>filename</i>);
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem
Arguments	[in] <i>filename</i> Enter the name of a file on the target PC.
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.
Description	The xPCFileSystem.RemoveFile method removes the file named <i>filename</i> from the target PC file system. <i>filename</i> can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.

xPCFileSystem.RMDIR

Purpose	Remove a directory from target PC
Prototype	long RMDIR(BSTR <i>dirname</i>);
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem
Arguments	[in] <i>dirname</i> Enter the name of a directory on the target PC.
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.
Description	The xPCFileSystem.RMDIR method removes a directory named <i>dirname</i> from the target PC file system. <i>dirname</i> can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.

Purpose	Retrieve name of file for the scope
Prototype	BSTR ScGetFileName(long <i>scNum</i>);
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem
Arguments	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
Return	Returns the name of the file for the scope.
Description	The xPCFileSystem.ScGetFileName method returns the name of the file to which scope <i>scNum</i> will save signal data.
See Also	API method xPCFileSystem.ScSetFileName

xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteMode

Purpose Retrieve write mode of the file for the scope

Prototype `long ScGetWriteMode(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return This method returns the number indicating the write mode. Values are

- 0 Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact).
- 1 Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.

Description The `xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteMode` method returns the write mode of the file for the scope.

See Also API method `xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode`

Purpose	Return block write size of data chunks		
Prototype	<code>long ScGetWriteSize(long scNum);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem		
Arguments	<table><tr><td><code>[in] scNum</code></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<code>[in] scNum</code>	Enter the scope number.
<code>[in] scNum</code>	Enter the scope number.		
Return	This method returns the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.		
Description	The xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteSize method retrieves the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.		
See Also	API method xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteSize		

xPCFileSystem.ScSetFileName

Purpose Specify name for the file to contain signal data

Prototype `long ScSetFileName(long scNum, BSTR filename);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a file to contain the signal data.

Return If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.

Description The xPCFileSystem.ScSetFileName method sets the name of the file to which the scope will save the signal data. xPC Target creates this file in the target PC file system. Note that you can only call this method when the scope is stopped.

See Also API method xPCFileSystem.ScGetFileName

Purpose Specify when file allocation table entry is updated

Prototype `long ScSetWriteMode(long scNum, long writeMode);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>writeMode</i>	Enter an integer for the write mode:
0	Enables lazy write mode
1	Enables commit write mode

Return If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.

Description The `xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode` method specifies when a file allocation table (FAT) entry is updated. Both modes write the signal data to the file, as follows:

- 0 Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact).
- 1 Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.

See Also API method `xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode`
Scope object property `Mode`

xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteSize

Purpose Specify that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size

Prototype `long ScSetWriteSize(long scNum, long writeSize);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>writeSize</i>	Enter the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.

Return If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.

Description The xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteSize method specifies that a memory buffer collect data in multiples of *writeSize*. By default, this parameter is 512 bytes, which is the typical disk sector size. Using a block size that is the same as the disk sector size provides optimal performance. *writeSize* must be a multiple of 512.

See Also API method xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteSize
Scope object property WriteSize

Purpose	Write to file on target PC						
Prototype	<code>long WriteFile(long <i>fileHandle</i>, long <i>numbytes</i>, VARIANT <i>buffer</i>);</code>						
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCFileSystem						
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>fileHandle</i></td><td>Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>numbytes</i></td><td>Enter the number of bytes this method is to write into the file.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>buffer</i></td><td>The contents to write to <i>fileHandle</i> are stored in <i>buffer</i>.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.	[in] <i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this method is to write into the file.	[in] <i>buffer</i>	The contents to write to <i>fileHandle</i> are stored in <i>buffer</i> .
[in] <i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.						
[in] <i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this method is to write into the file.						
[in] <i>buffer</i>	The contents to write to <i>fileHandle</i> are stored in <i>buffer</i> .						
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the method returns 0.						
Description	The <code>xPCFileSystem.WriteFile</code> method writes the contents of the VARIANT <i>buffer</i> , of type Byte, to the file specified by <i>fileHandle</i> on the target PC. The <i>fileHandle</i> parameter is the handle of a file previously opened by <code>xPCFSOpenFile</code> . <i>numbytes</i> is the number of bytes to write to the file.						
See Also	API methods <code>xPCFileSystem.CloseFile</code> , <code>xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize</code> , <code>xPCFileSystem.OpenFile</code> , <code>xPCFileSystem.ReadFile</code>						

xPCFreeAPI

Purpose	Unload xPC Target DLL
Prototype	<code>int xPCFreeAPI(void);</code>
Arguments	none
Description	The xPCFreeAPI function unloads the xPC Target dynamic link library. You must execute this function once at the end of the application to unload the xPC Target API DLL. This frees the memory allocated to the functions. This function is defined in the file <code>xpcinitfree.c</code> . Link this file with your application.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCInitAPI</code> , <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code> , <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code> , <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code> , <code>xPCGetStateLog</code> , <code>xPCGetTETLog</code> , <code>xPCSetLogMode</code> , <code>xPCGetLogMode</code>

Purpose Change current directory on target PC to specified path

Prototype `void xPCFSCD(int port, char *dir);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>dir</i>	Enter the path on the target PC to change to.

Description The `xPCFSCD` function changes the current directory on the target PC to the path specified in *dir*. Use the `xPCFSGetPWD` function to show the current directory of the target PC.

See Also

- API function `xPCFSGetPWD`
- File object method `cd`

xPCFSCloseFile

Purpose Close file on target PC

Prototype `void xPCFSCloseFile(int port, int fileHandle);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.

Description The `xPCFSCloseFile` function closes the file associated with *fileHandle* on the target PC. *fileHandle* is the handle of a file previously opened by the `xPCFSOpenFile` function.

See Also API functions `xPCFSOpenFile`, `xPCFSReadFile`, `xPCFSWriteFile`
File object method `fclose`

Purpose Get contents of specified directory on target PC

Prototype `void xPCFSDir(int port, const char *path, char *data, int numbytes);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>path</i>	Enter the path on the target PC.
<i>data</i>	The contents of the directory are stored in <i>data</i> , whose allocated size is specified in <i>numbytes</i> .
<i>numbytes</i>	Enter the size, in bytes, of the array <i>data</i> .

Description The `xPCFSDir` function copies the contents of the target PC directory specified by *path*. The `xPCFSDir` function returns the listing in the *data* array, which must be of size *numbytes*. Use the `xPCFSDirSize` function to obtain the size of the directory for the *numbytes* parameter.

See Also API function `xPCFSDirSize`
File object method `dir`

xPCFSDirSize

Purpose	Return size of specified directory on target PC				
Prototype	<code>int xPCFSDirSize(int <i>port</i>, const char *<i>path</i>);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>path</i></td><td>Enter the directory path on the target PC.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>path</i>	Enter the directory path on the target PC.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>path</i>	Enter the directory path on the target PC.				
Return	The <code>xPCFSDirSize</code> function returns the size, in bytes, of the specified directory.				
Description	The <code>xPCFSDirSize</code> function returns the size, in bytes, of the buffer needed to retrieve the directory listing of the directory on the target PC. Use this size as the <i>numbytes</i> parameter in the <code>xPCFSDir</code> function.				
See Also	API function <code>xPCFSDir</code> File object method <code>dir</code>				

Purpose	Information about target PC file system	
Prototype	<code>diskinfo xPCFSDiskInfo(int <i>port</i>, const char *<i>driveletter</i>);</code>	
Arguments	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
	<i>driveletter</i>	Enter the drive letter of the file system for which you want information.
Description	The <code>xPCFSDiskInfo</code> function returns disk information for the file system of the specified target PC drive, <i>driveletter</i> . This function returns this information in the <code>diskinfo</code> structure.	
See Also	API structure <code>diskinfo</code>	

xPCFSGetError

Purpose Retrieve text description for error number on target PC file system

Prototype `void xPCFSGetError(int port, unsigned int error_number, char *error_message);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>error_number</i>	Enter the constant of an error.
<i>error_message</i>	The string of the message associated with the error <i>error_number</i> is stored in <i>error_message</i> .

Description The `xPCFSGetError` function retrieves the *error_message* associated with *error_number*. This enables you to use the error message in a `printf` or similar statement.

Purpose Return size of file on target PC

Prototype `int xPCFSGetFileSize(int port, int fileHandle);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.

Return Return the size of the specified file in bytes.

Description The `xPCFSGetFileSize` function returns the size, in bytes, of the file associated with *fileHandle* on the target PC. *fileHandle* is the handle of a file previously opened by the `xPCFSOpenFile` function.

See Also API functions `xPCFSOpenFile`, `xPCFSReadFile`
File object methods `fopen`, `fread`

xPCFSGetPWD

Purpose Retrieve current directory of target PC

Prototype `void xPCFSGetPWD(int port, char *pwd);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>pwd</i>	The path of the current directory is stored in <i>pwd</i> .

Description The `xPCFSGetPWD` function places the path of the current directory on the target PC in *pwd*, which must be allocated by the caller.

See Also File object method `pwd`

Purpose Create new directory on target PC

Prototype `void xPCFSMKDIR(int port, const char *dirname);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>dirname</i>	Enter the name of the directory to create on the target PC.

Description The `xPCFSMKDIR` function creates the directory *dirname* in the current directory of the target PC.

See Also

- API function `xPCFSGetPWD`
- File object method `mkdir`

xPCFSOpenFile

Purpose Open file on target PC

Prototype `int xPCFSOpenFile(int port, const char *filename,
const char *permission);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of the file to open on the target PC.
<i>permission</i>	Enter the read/write permission with which to open the file. Values are <code>r</code> (read) or <code>w</code> (read/write).

Return The `xPCFSOpenFile` function returns the file handle for the opened file. If there is an error, this function returns `-1`.

Description The `xPCFSOpenFile` function opens the specified file, *filename*, on the target PC. If the file does not exist, the `xPCFSOpenFile` function creates *filename*, then opens it. You can open a file for read or read/write access.

See Also API functions `xPCFSCloseFile`, `xPCFSGetFileSize`, `xPCFSReadFile`, `xPCFSWriteFile`

File object methods `fclose`, `filetable`, `fopen`, `fread`, `fwrite`

Purpose Read open file on target PC

Prototype

```
void xPCFSReadFile(int port, int fileHandle, int start,
int numbytes, unsigned char *data);
```

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
<i>start</i>	Enter an offset from the beginning of the file from which this function can start to read.
<i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this function is to read from the file.
<i>data</i>	The contents of the file are stored in <i>data</i> .

Description The xPCFSReadFile function reads an open file on the target PC and places the results of the read operation in the array *data*. *fileHandle* is the file handle of a file previously opened by xPCFSOpenFile. You can specify that the read operation begin at the beginning of the file (default) or at a certain offset into the file (*start*). The *numbytes* parameter specifies how many bytes the xPCFSReadFile function is to read from the file.

See Also API functions xPCFSCloseFile, xPCFSGetFileSize, xPCFSOpenFile, xPCFSWriteFile
File object methods fopen, fread

xPCFSRemoveFile

Purpose Remove file from target PC

Prototype `void xPCFSRemoveFile(int port, const char *filename);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a file on the target PC.

Description The `xPCFSRemoveFile` function removes the file named *filename* from the target PC file system. *filename* can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.

See Also File object method `removefile`

Purpose	Remove a directory from target PC				
Prototype	<code>void xPCFSRMDIR(int <i>port</i>, const char *<i>dirname</i>);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>dirname</i></td><td>Enter the name of a directory on the target PC.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>dirname</i>	Enter the name of a directory on the target PC.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>dirname</i>	Enter the name of a directory on the target PC.				
Description	The <code>xPCFSRMDIR</code> function removes a directory named <i>dirname</i> from the target PC file system. <i>dirname</i> can be a relative or absolute pathname on the target PC.				
See Also	File object method <code>rmdir</code>				

xPCFSScGetFilename

Purpose Retrieve name of file for the scope

Prototype `const char *xPCFSScGetFilename(int port, int scNum, char *filename);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>filename</i>	The name of the file for the specified scope is stored in <i>filename</i> .

Return Returns the value of *filename*, the name of the file for the scope.

Description The `xPCFSScGetFilename` function returns the name of the file to which scope *scNum* will save signal data. *filename* points to a caller-allocated character array to which the filename is copied.

See Also API function `xPCFSScSetFilename`
Scope object property `Filename`

Purpose	Retrieve write mode of the file for the scope				
Prototype	<pre>int xPCFSScGetWriteMode(int port, int scNum);</pre>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
Return	Returns the number indicating the write mode. Values are <table><tr><td>0</td><td>Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact).</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.</td></tr></table>	0	Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact).	1	Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.
0	Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact).				
1	Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size.				
Description	The <code>xPCFSScGetWriteMode</code> function returns the write mode of the file for the scope.				
See Also	API function <code>xPCFSScSetWriteMode</code> Scope object property <code>Mode</code>				

xPCFSScGetWriteSize

Purpose	Retrieve block write size of data chunks				
Prototype	<code>unsigned int xPCFSScGetWriteSize(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
Return	Returns the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.				
Description	The <code>xPCFSScGetWriteSize</code> function retrieves the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.				
See Also	API function <code>xPCFSScSetWriteSize</code> Scope object property <code>WriteSize</code>				

Purpose Specify name for the file to contain signal data

Prototype `void xPCFSScSetFilename(int port, int scNum,
const char *filename);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a file to contain the signal data.

Description The `xPCFSScSetFilename` function sets the name of the file to which the scope will save the signal data. xPC Target creates this file in the target PC file system. Note that you can only call this function when the scope is stopped.

See Also API function `xPCFSScGetFilename`
Scope object property `Filename`

xPCFSScSetWriteMode

Purpose Specify when file allocation table entry is updated

Prototype `void xPCFSScSetWriteMode(int port, int scNum, int writeMode);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>writeMode</i>	Enter an integer for the write mode: 0 Enables lazy write mode 1 Enables commit write mode

Description The `xPCFSScSetWriteMode` function specifies when a file allocation table (FAT) entry is updated. Both modes write the signal data to the file, as follows:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 0 | Lazy mode. The FAT entry is updated only when the file is closed and not during each file write operation. This mode is faster, but if the system crashes before the file is closed, the file system might not have the actual file size (the file contents, however, will be intact). |
| 1 | Commit mode. Each file write operation simultaneously updates the FAT entry for the file. This mode is slower, but the file system always has the actual file size. |

See Also API function `xPCFSScGetWriteMode`
Scope object property `Mode`

Purpose Specify that memory buffer collect data in multiples of write size

Prototype `void xPCFSScSetWriteSize(int port, int scNum, unsigned int writeSize);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>writeSize</i>	Enter the block size, in bytes, of the data chunks.

Description The `xPCFSScSetWriteSize` function specifies that a memory buffer collect data in multiples of *writeSize*. By default, this parameter is 512 bytes, which is the typical disk sector size. Using a block size that is the same as the disk sector size provides optimal performance. *writeSize* must be a multiple of 512.

See Also API function `xPCFSScGetWriteSize`
Scope object property `WriteSize`

xPCFSWriteFile

Purpose Write to file on target PC

Prototype `void xPCFSWriteFile(int port, int fileHandle, int numbytes, const unsigned char *data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>fileHandle</i>	Enter the file handle of an open file on the target PC.
<i>numbytes</i>	Enter the number of bytes this function is to write into the file.
<i>data</i>	The contents to write to <i>fileHandle</i> are stored in <i>data</i> .

Description The `xPCFSWriteFile` function writes the contents of the array *data* to the file specified by *fileHandle* on the target PC. The *fileHandle* parameter is the handle of a file previously opened by `xPCFSOpenFile`. *numbytes* is the number of bytes to write to the file.

See Also API functions `xPCFSCloseFile`, `xPCFSGetFileSize`, `xPCFSOpenFile`, `xPCFSReadFile`

Purpose Return target application name

Prototype `char *xPCGetAppName(int port, char *model_name);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>model_name</i>	The <code>xPCGetAppName</code> function copies the target application name string into the buffer pointed to by <i>model_name</i> . <i>model_name</i> is then returned. You can later use <i>model_name</i> in a function such as <code>printf</code> . Note that the maximum size of the buffer is 256 bytes. To ensure that you have enough space for the application name string, allocate a buffer of size 256 bytes.

Return The `xPCGetAppName` function returns a string with the name of the target application.

Description The `xPCGetAppName` function returns the name of the target application. You can use the return value, *model_name*, in a `printf` or similar statement. In case of error, the name string is unchanged.

Examples Allocate 256 bytes for the buffer `appname`.

```
char *appname=malloc(256);
xPCGetAppName(iport, appname);
appname=realloc(appname, strlen(appname)+1);
...
free(appname);
```

See Also API function `xPCIsAppRunning`
Target object property `Application`

xPCGetEcho

Purpose	Return display mode for target message window
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetEcho(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetEcho</code> function returns the number indicating the display mode. Values are 1 Display is on. Messages are displayed in the message display window on the target. 0 Display is off.
Description	The <code>xPCGetEcho</code> function returns the display mode of the target PC using communication channel <i>port</i> . Messages include the status of downloading the target application, changes to parameters, and changes to scope signals.
See Also	API function <code>xPCSetEcho</code>

Purpose Return target application execution time

Prototype `double xPCGetExecTime(int port);`

Arguments *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return The `xPCGetExecTime` function returns the current execution time for a target application.

Description The `xPCGetExecTime` function returns the current execution time for the running target application. If the target application is stopped, the value is the last running time when the target application was stopped. If the target application is running, the value is the current running time.

See Also API functions `xPCSetStopTime`, `xPCGetStopTime`
Target object property `ExecTime`

xPCGetLastError

Purpose	Return constant of last error
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetLastError(void);</code>
Return	The xPCGetLastError function returns the error constant for the last reported error. If there is no error, this function returns 0.
Description	The xPCGetLastError function returns the constant of the last reported error by another API function. This value is reset every time you call a new function. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API function. For a list of error constants and messages, see “xPC Target C API Error Messages” on page 5-9.
See Also	API functions xPCErrorMsg, xPCSetLastError

Purpose	Return initialization time-out value of target application
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetLoadTimeOut(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetLoadTimeOut</code> function returns the number of seconds allowed for the initialization of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	<p>The <code>xPCGetLoadTimeOut</code> function returns the number of seconds allowed for the initialization of the target application.</p> <p>When you load a new target application onto the target PC, the function <code>xPCLoadApp</code> waits for a certain amount of time before checking to see if the initialization of the target application is complete. In the case where initialization of the target application is not complete, the function <code>xPCLoadApp</code> returns a time-out error. By default, <code>xPCLoadApp</code> checks five times to see whether the target application is ready, with each attempt taking about 1 second. However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might not be sufficient and a spurious time-out is generated. The function <code>xPCSetLoadTimeOut</code> sets the time-out to a different number.</p> <p>Use the <code>xPCGetLoadTimeOut</code> function if you suspect that the current number of seconds (the time-out value) is too short. Then use the <code>xPCSetLoadTimeOut</code> function to set the time-out to a higher number.</p>
See Also	API functions <code>xPCLoadApp</code> , <code>xPCUnloadApp</code> , <code>xPCSetLoadTimeOut</code> “Increasing the Time-Out Value” in the Getting Started with xPC Target documentation.

xPCGetLogMode

Purpose	Return logging mode and increment value for target application
Prototype	<code>lgmode xPCGetLogMode(int port);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetLogMode</code> function returns the logging mode in the <code>lgmode</code> structure. If the logging mode is 1 (<code>LGMOD_VALUE</code>), this function also returns an increment value in the <code>lgmode</code> structure. If an error occurs, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCGetLogMode</code> function gets the logging mode and increment value for the current target application. The increment (difference in amplitude) value is measured between logged data points. A data point is logged only when an output signal or a state changes by the increment value.
See Also	API function <code>xPCSetLogMode</code> API structure <code>lgmode</code>

Purpose	Return number of outputs
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetNumOutputs(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetNumOutputs</code> function returns the number of outputs in the current target application.
Description	The <code>xPCGetNumOutputs</code> function returns the number of outputs in the target application. The number of outputs equals the sum of the input signal widths of all output blocks at the root level of the Simulink model.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code> , <code>xPCGetNumStates</code> , <code>xPCGetStateLog</code>

xPCGetNumParams

Purpose	Return number of tunable parameters
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetNumParams(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetNumParams</code> function returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application.
Description	The <code>xPCGetNumParams</code> function returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application. Use this function to see how many parameters you can retrieve or modify.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetParamIdx</code> , <code>xPCSetParam</code> , <code>xPCGetParam</code> , <code>xPCGetParamName</code> , <code>xPCGetParamDims</code> Target object property <code>NumParameters</code>

Purpose	Return number of signals
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetNumSignals(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetNumSignals</code> function returns the number of signals in the target application.
Description	The <code>xPCGetNumSignals</code> function returns the total number of signals in the target application that can be monitored from the host. Use this function to see how many signals you can monitor.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetSignalIdx</code> , <code>xPCGetSignal</code> , <code>xPCGetSignals</code> , <code>xPCGetSignalName</code> , <code>xPCGetSignalWidth</code> Target object property <code>NumSignals</code>

xPCGetNumStates

Purpose	Return number of states
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetNumStates(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetNumStates</code> function returns the number of states in the target application.
Description	The <code>xPCGetNumStates</code> function returns the number of states in the target application.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetStateLog</code> , <code>xPCGetNumOutputs</code> , <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code> Target object property <code>StateLog</code>

Purpose Copy output log data to array

Prototype

```
void xPCGetOutputLog(int port, int first_sample,  
int num_samples,  
int decimation, int output_id, double *output_data);
```

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.
<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
<i>output_id</i>	Enter an output identification number.
<i>output_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>output_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Description The `xPCGetOutputLog` function retrieves the output log and copies that log to an array. You retrieve the data for each output signal in turn by specifying *output_id*. Output IDs range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCGetNumOutputs`. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value.

For *first_sample*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Retrieve the maximum number of samples by calling the function `xPCNumLogSamples`.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.

xPCGetOutputLog

See Also

API functions xPCNumLogWraps, xPCNumLogSamples, xPCMaxLogSamples, xPCGetNumOutputs, xPCGetStateLog, xPCGetTETLog, xPCGetTimeLog

Target object method getlog

Target object property OutputLog

Purpose Retrieve parameter value and copy it to an array

Prototype `void xPCGetParam(int port, int paramIndex, double *paramValue);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>paramIndex</i>	Enter the index for a parameter.
<i>paramValue</i>	The function returns a parameter value as an array of doubles.

Description The `xPCGetParam` function returns the parameter as an array in *paramValue*. *paramValue* must be of sufficient size to hold the parameter. You can query the size by calling the function `xPCGetParamDims`. Retrieve the parameter index by calling the function `xPCGetParamIdx`. The parameter matrix is returned as a vector, with the conversion being done in column-major format. It is also returned as a double, regardless of the data type of the actual parameter.

For *paramIndex*, values range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCGetNumParams`.

See Also API functions `xPCSetParam`, `xPCGetParamDims`, `xPCGetParamIdx`, `xPCGetNumParams`

Target object method `getparamid`

Target object properties `ShowParameters`, `Parameters`

xPCGetParamDims

Purpose Retrieve row and column dimensions of parameter

Prototype `void xPCGetParamDims(int port, int paramIndex, int *dimension);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>paramIndex</i>	Parameter index.
<i>dimension</i>	Dimensions (row, column) of a parameter.

Description The `xPCGetParamDims` function retrieves the dimensions (row, column) of a parameter with *paramIndex* and stores them in *dimension*, which must have at least two elements.

For *paramIndex*, values range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCGetNumParams`.

See Also API functions `xPCGetParamIdx`, `xPCGetParamName`, `xPCSetParam`, `xPCGetParam`, `xPCGetNumParams`

Target object method `getparamid`

Target object properties `ShowParameters`, `Parameters`

Purpose Return parameter index

Prototype `int xPCGetParamIdx(int port, const char *blockName, const char *paramName);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>blockName</i>	Enter the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.
<i>paramName</i>	Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.

Return The `xPCGetParamIdx` function returns the parameter index for the parameter name. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCGetParamIdx` function returns the parameter index for the parameter name (*paramName*) associated with a Simulink block (*blockName*). Both *blockName* and *paramName* must be identical to those generated at target application building time. The block names should be referenced from the file `model_namept.m` in the generated code, where *model_name* is the name of the model. Note that a block can have one or more parameters.

See Also API functions `xPCGetParamDims`, `xPCGetParamName`, `xPCGetParam`
Target object method `getparamid`
Target object properties `ShowParameters`, `Parameters`

xPCGetParamName

Purpose Retrieve name of parameter

Prototype

```
void xPCGetParamName(int port, int paramIdx,
char *blockName, char
*paramName);
```

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function xPCOpenSerialPort or the function xPCOpenTcpIpPort.
<i>paramIdx</i>	Enter a parameter index.
<i>blockName</i>	String with the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.
<i>paramName</i>	Name of a parameter for a specific block.

Description The xPCGetParamName function retrieves the parameter name and block name for a parameter with the index *paramIdx*. The block path and name are returned and stored in *blockName*, and the parameter name is returned and stored in *paramName*. You must allocate sufficient space for both *blockName* and *paramName*. If the *paramIdx* is invalid, xPCGetLastError returns nonzero, and the strings are unchanged. Retrieve the parameter index from the function xPCGetParamIdx.

See Also API functions xPCGetParam, xPCGetParamDims, xPCGetParamIdx
Target object properties ShowParameters, Parameters

Purpose	Return target application sample time		
Prototype	<code>double xPCGetSampleTime(int port);</code>		
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .		
Return	The <code>xPCGetSampleTime</code> function returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.		
Description	The <code>xPCGetSampleTime</code> function returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. You can retrieve the error by using the function <code>xPCGetLastError</code> .		
See Also	API function <code>xPCSetSampleTime</code> Target object property <code>SampleTime</code>		

xPCGetScope

Purpose Retrieve and copy scope data to structure

Prototype `scopedata xPCGetScope(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCGetScope` function returns a structure of type `scopedata`.

Description The `xPCGetScope` function retrieves properties of a scope with *scNum* and copies the properties into a structure with type `scopedata`. You can use this function in conjunction with `xPCSetScope` to change several properties of a scope at one time. See `scopedata` for a list of properties. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCSetScope`, `scopedata`
Target object method `getscope`

Purpose Retrieve and copy list of scope numbers

Prototype `void xPCGetScopes(int port, int *data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>data</i>	List of scope numbers in an integer array (allocated by the caller) as a list of unsorted integers and terminated by -1.

Description The `xPCGetScopes` function retrieves the list of scopes currently defined. You can use the constant `MAX_SCOPES` (defined in `xpcapiconst.h`) as the size of *data*. This is currently set to 30 scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCSetScope`, `xPCGetScope`, `xPCScGetSignals`
Target object property `Scopes`

xPCGetSignal

Purpose Return value of signal

Prototype `double xPCGetSignal(int port, int sigNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.

Return The `xPCGetSignal` function returns the current value of signal *sigNum*.

Description The `xPCGetSignal` function returns the current value of a signal. For vector signals, use `xPCGetSignals` rather than call this function multiple times. Use the `xPCGetSignalIdx` function to retrieve the signal number.

See Also API function `xPCGetSignals`
Target object properties `ShowSignals`, `Signals`

Purpose Return index for signal

Prototype `int xPCGetSignalIdx(int port, const char *sigName);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>sigName</i>	Enter a signal name.

Return The `xPCGetSignalIdx` function returns the index for the signal with name *sigName*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCGetSignalIdx` function returns the index of a signal. The name must be identical to the name generated when the application was built. You should reference the name from the file `model_namebio.m` in the generated code, where *model_name* is the name of the model. The creator of the application should already know the signal name.

See Also API functions `xPCGetSignalName`, `xPCGetSignalWidth`, `xPCGetSignal`, `xPCGetSignals`
Target object method `getsignalid`

xPCGetSignalName

Purpose Copy name of signal to a character array

Prototype `char *xPCGetSignalName(int port, int sigIdx, char *sigName);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>sigIdx</i>	Enter a signal index.
<i>sigName</i>	String with the name of a signal.

Return The `xPCGetSignalName` function returns the name of the signal.

Description The `xPCGetSignalName` function copies and returns the signal name, including the block path, of a signal with *sigIdx*. The result is stored in *sigName*. If *sigIdx* is invalid, `xPCGetLastError` returns a nonzero value, and *sigName* is unchanged. The function returns *sigName*, which makes it convenient to use in a `printf` or similar statement. This function assumes that you already know the signal index.

See Also API functions `xPCGetSignalIdx`, `xPCGetSignalWidth`, `xPCGetSignal`, `xPCGetSignals`

Target object properties `ShowSignals`, `Signals`

Purpose Return vector of signal values

Prototype

```
int xPCGetSignals(int port, int numSignals,  
const int *signals,  
double *values);
```

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>numSignals</i>	Enter the number of signals to be acquired (that is, the number of values in <i>signals</i>).
<i>signals</i>	Enter the list of signal numbers to be acquired.
<i>values</i>	Returned values are stored in the double array <i>values</i> .

Return

The `xPCGetSignals` function returns 0 upon success. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description

The `xPCGetSignals` function is the vector version of the function `xPCGetSignal`. This function returns the values of a vector of signals (up to 1000) as fast as it can acquire them. The signal values are not guaranteed to be at the same time step (for that, define a scope of type `SCTYPE_HOST` and use `xPCScGetData`). `xPCGetSignal` does the same thing for a single signal, and could be used multiple times to achieve the same effect. However, the `xPCGetSignals` function is faster, and the signal values are more likely to be spaced closely together. The signals are converted to doubles regardless of the actual data type of the signal.

For *signals*, the list you provide should be stored in an integer array. Retrieve the signal numbers with the function `xPCGetSignalIdx`.

See Also

API function `xPCGetSignal`, `xPCGetSignalIdx`

Example

To reference signal vector data rather than scalar values, pass a vector of indices for the signal data. For example:

xPCGetSignals

```

/*****/

/* Assume a signal of width 10, with the blockpath
 * mySubsys/mySignal and the signal index s1.
 */

int i;
int sigId[10];
double sigVal[10]; /* Signal values are stored here */

/* Get the ID of the first signal */
sigId[0] = xPCGetSignalIdx(port, "mySubsys/mySignal/s1");

if (sigId[0] == -1) {
/* Handle error appropriately */
}

for (i = 1; i < 10; i++) {
    sigId[i] = sigId[0] + i;
}

xPCGetSignals(port, 10, sigId, sigVal);
/* If no error, sigVal should have the signal values */

/*****/
```

To repeatedly get the signals, repeat the call to `xPCGetSignals`. If you do not change `sigID`, you only need to call `xPCGetSignalIdx` once.

Purpose	Return width of signal				
Prototype	<code>int xPCGetSignalWidth(int port, int sigIdx);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>sigIdx</i></td><td>Enter the index of a signal.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>sigIdx</i>	Enter the index of a signal.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>sigIdx</i>	Enter the index of a signal.				
Return	The <code>xPCGetSignalWidth</code> function returns the signal width for a signal with <i>sigIdx</i> . If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCGetSignalWidth</code> function returns the number of signals for a specified signal index. Although signals are manipulated as scalars, the width of the signal might be useful to reassemble the components into a vector again. A signal's width is the number of signals in the vector.				
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetSignalIdx</code> , <code>xPCGetSignalName</code> , <code>xPCGetSignal</code> , <code>xPCGetSignals</code>				

xPCGetStateLog

Purpose Copy state log values to array

Prototype `void xPCGetStateLog(int port, int first_sample,
int num_samples,
int decimation, int state_id, double *state_data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.
<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
<i>state_id</i>	Enter a state identification number.
<i>state_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>state_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Description The `xPCGetStateLog` function retrieves the state log. It then copies the log into *state_data*. You retrieve the data for each state signal in turn by specifying the *state_id*. State IDs range from 1 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCGetNumStates`. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For *first_sample*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCNumLogSamples` function to retrieve the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.

See Also

API functions xPCNumLogWraps, xPCNumLogSamples, xPCMaxLogSamples, xPCGetNumStates, xPCGetOutputLog, xPCGetTETLog, xPCGetTimeLog

Target object method getlog

Target object property StateLog

xPCGetStopTime

Purpose	Return stop time
Prototype	<code>double xPCGetStopTime(int port);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCGetStopTime</code> function returns the stop time as a double, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -10.0. If the stop time is infinity (run forever), this function returns -1.0.
Description	The <code>xPCGetStopTime</code> function returns the stop time, in seconds, of the target application. This is the amount of time the target application runs before stopping. If there is an error, this function returns -10.0. You will then need to use the function <code>xPCGetLastError</code> to find the error number.
See Also	API function <code>xPCSetStopTime</code> Target object property <code>StopTime</code>

Purpose Copy TET log to array

Prototype

```
void xPCGetTETLog(int port, int first_sample,  
int num_samples, int decimation,  
double *TET_data);
```

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the TET log.
<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
<i>TET_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>TET_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Description

The `xPCGetTETLog` function retrieves the task execution time (TET) log. It then copies the log into *TET_data*. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For *first_sample*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCNumLogSamples` function to retrieve the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.

See Also

API functions `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetNumOutputs`, `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetTimeLog`

Target object method `getlog`

Target object property `TETLog`

xPCGetTimeLog

Purpose Copy time log to array

Prototype `void xPCGetTimeLog(int port, int first_sample, int num_samples, int decimation, double *time_data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>first_sample</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
<i>num_samples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.
<i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
<i>time_data</i>	The log is stored in <i>time_data</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Description The `xPCGetTimeLog` function retrieves the time log and copies the log into *time_data*. This is especially relevant in the case of value-equidistant logging, where the logged values are not necessarily uniformly spaced in time. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For *first_sample*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of `xPCNumLogSamples`. Use the `xPCNumLogSamples` function to retrieve the number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.

See Also API functions `xPCNumLogWraps`, `xPCNumLogSamples`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`, `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetTETLog`, `xPCSetLogMode`, `xPCGetLogMode`

Target object method `getlog`

Target object property `TimeLog`

Purpose	Initialize xPC Target DLL
Prototype	<code>int xPCInitAPI(void);</code>
Arguments	none
Return	The xPCInitAPI function returns 0 upon success. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The xPCInitAPI function initializes the xPC Target dynamic link library. You must execute this function once at the beginning of the application to load the xPC Target API DLL. This function is defined in the file <code>xpcinitfree.c</code> . Link this file with your application.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCFreeAPI</code> , <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code> , <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code> , <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code> , <code>xPCGetStateLog</code> , <code>xPCGetTETLog</code> , <code>xPCSetLogMode</code> , <code>xPCGetLogMode</code>

xPCIsAppRunning

Purpose	Return target application running status
Prototype	<code>int xPCIsAppRunning(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	If the target application is stopped, the <code>xPCIsAppRunning</code> function returns 0. If the target application is running, this function returns 1. If there is an error, this function returns 0.
Description	The <code>xPCIsAppRunning</code> function returns 1 or 0 depending on whether the target application is stopped or running. If there is an error, use the function <code>xPCGetLastError</code> to check for the error string constant.
See Also	API function <code>xPCIsOverloaded</code> Target object property <code>Status</code>

Purpose	Return target PC overload status
Prototype	<code>int xPCIsOverloaded(int port);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	If the application is running properly, the <code>xPCIsOverloaded</code> function returns 1. If the CPU is overloaded, the <code>xPCIsOverloaded</code> function returns 0. In case of error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCIsOverloaded</code> function returns 1 if the target application is running properly and has not overloaded the CPU. It returns 0 if the target application has overloaded the target PC (CPU Overload).
See Also	API function <code>xPCIsAppRunning</code> Target object property <code>CPUOverload</code>

xPCIsScFinished

Purpose Return data acquisition status for scope

Prototype `int xPCIsScFinished(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return If a scope finishes a data acquisition cycle, the `xPCIsScFinished` function returns 1. If the scope is in the process of acquiring data, this function returns 0. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCIsScFinished` function returns a Boolean value depending on whether scope *scNum* is finished (state of `SCST_FINISHED`) or not. You can also call this function for scopes of type `target`; however, because `target` scopes restart immediately, it is almost impossible to find these scopes in the finished state. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

See Also API function `xPCScGetState`
Scope object property `Status`

Purpose Load target application onto target PC

Prototype `void xPCLoadApp(int port, const char *pathstr,
const char *filename);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>pathstr</i>	Enter the path to the target application file.
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a compiled target application (*.dlm) without the file extension.

Description The `xPCLoadApp` function loads the compiled target application to the target PC. *pathstr* must not contain the trailing backslash. *pathstr* can be set to `NULL` or to the string `'nopath'` if the application is in the current directory. The variable *filename* must not contain the target application extension.

Before returning, `xPCLoadApp` waits for a certain amount of time before checking whether the model initialization is complete. In the case where the model initialization is incomplete, `xPCLoadApp` returns a time-out error to indicate a connection problem (for example, `ETCPREAD`). By default, `xPCLoadApp` checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious time-out can be generated. The functions `xPCGetLoadTimeOut` and `xPCSetLoadTimeOut` control the number of attempts made.

See Also API functions `xPCStartApp`, `xPCStopApp`, `xPCUnloadApp`, `xPCSetLoadTimeOut`, `xPCGetLoadTimeOut`

Target object method `load`

xPCLoadParamSet

Purpose Restore parameter values

Prototype `void xPCLoadParamSet(int port, const char *filename);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of the file that contains the saved parameters.

Description The `xPCLoadParamSet` function restores the target application parameter values saved in the file *filename*. This file must be located on a local drive of the target PC. The parameter file must have been saved from a previous call to `xPCSaveParamSet`.

See Also API function `xPCSaveParamSet`

Purpose	Return maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer
Prototype	<code>int xPCMaxLogSamples(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code> function returns the total number of samples. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	<p>The <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code> function returns the total number of samples that can be returned in the logging buffers.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>
See Also	<p>API functions <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code>, <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code>, <code>xPCGetStateLog</code>, <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code>, <code>xPCGetTETLog</code>, <code>xPCGetTimeLog</code></p> <p>Target object property <code>MaxLogSamples</code></p>

xPCMaximumTET

Purpose Copy maximum task execution time to array

Prototype `void xPCMaximumTET(int port, double *data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>data</i>	Array of at least two doubles.

Description The `xPCMaximumTET` function retrieves the maximum task execution time (TET) that was achieved during the previous target application run. This function also returns the time at which the maximum TET was achieved. The `xPCMaximumTET` function then copies these values into the *data* array. The maximum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.

See Also API functions `xPCMinimumTET`, `xPCAverageTET`
Target object property `MaxTET`

Purpose Copy minimum task execution time to array

Prototype `void xPCMinimumTET(int port, double *data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>data</i>	Array of at least two doubles.

Description The `xPCMinimumTET` function retrieves the minimum task execution time (TET) that was achieved during the previous target application run. This function also returns the time at which the minimum TET was achieved. The `xPCMinimumTET` function then copies these values into the *data* array. The minimum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.

See Also API functions `xPCMaximumTET`, `xPCAverageTET`
Target object property `MinTET`

xPCNumLogSamples

Purpose Return number of samples in log buffer

Prototype `int xPCNumLogSamples(int port);`

Arguments *port* Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

Return The `xPCNumLogSamples` function returns the number of samples in the log buffer. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCNumLogSamples` function returns the number of samples in the log buffer. In contrast to `xPCMaxLogSamples`, which returns the maximum number of samples that can be logged (because of buffer size constraints), `xPCNumLogSamples` returns the number of samples actually logged.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.

See Also API functions `xPCGetStateLog`, `xPCGetOutputLog`, `xPCGetTETLog`, `xPCGetTimeLog`, `xPCMaxLogSamples`

Purpose	Return number of times log buffer wraps
Prototype	<code>int xPCNumLogWraps(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code> function returns the number of times the log buffer wraps. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	<p>The <code>xPCNumLogWraps</code> function returns the number of times the log buffer wraps.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>
See Also	<p>API functions <code>xPCNumLogSamples</code>, <code>xPCMaxLogSamples</code>, <code>xPCGetStateLog</code>, <code>xPCGetOutputLog</code>, <code>xPCGetTETLog</code>, <code>xPCGetTimeLog</code></p> <p>Target object property <code>NumLogWraps</code></p>

xPCOpenConnection

Purpose	Open connection to target PC
Prototype	<code>void xPCOpenConnection(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Description	The <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> function opens a connection to the target PC whose data is indexed by <i>port</i> . Before calling this function, set up the target information by calling <code>xPCRegisterTarget</code> . A call to either <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> can also set up the target information. If the port is already open, calling this function has no effect.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , <code>xPCClosePort</code> , <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> , <code>xPCTargetPing</code> , <code>xPCCloseConnection</code> , <code>xPCRegisterTarget</code>

Purpose Open RS-232 connection to xPC Target system

Prototype `int xPCOpenSerialPort(int comPort, int baudRate);`

Arguments

<i>comPort</i>	Index of the COM port to be used (0 is COM1, 1 is COM2, and so forth).
<i>baudRate</i>	<i>baudRate</i> must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.

Return The xPCOpenSerialPort function returns the port value for the connection. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The xPCOpenSerialPort function initiates an RS-232 connection to an xPC Target system. It returns the port value for the connection. Be sure to pass this value to all the xPC Target API functions that require a port value.

If you enter a value of 0 for *baudRate*, this function sets the baud rate to the default value (115200).

See Also API functions xPCOpenTcpIpPort, xPCClosePort, xPCReOpenPort, xPCTargetPing, xPCOpenConnection, xPCCloseConnection, xPCRegisterTarget, xPCDeRegisterTarget

xPCOpenTcpIpPort

Purpose	Open TCP/IP connection to xPC Target system				
Prototype	<pre>int xPCOpenTcpIpPort(const char *ipAddress, const char *ipPort);</pre>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>ipAddress</i></td><td>Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.1".</td></tr><tr><td><i>ipPort</i></td><td>Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".</td></tr></table>	<i>ipAddress</i>	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.1".	<i>ipPort</i>	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".
<i>ipAddress</i>	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.1".				
<i>ipPort</i>	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".				
Return	The xPCOpenTcpIpPort function returns a nonnegative integer that you can then use as the port value for any xPC Target API function that requires it. If this operation fails, this function returns -1.				
Description	The xPCOpenTcpIpPort function opens a connection to the TCP/IP location specified by the IP address. It returns a nonnegative integer if it succeeds. Use this integer as the <i>ipPort</i> variable in the xPC Target API functions that require a port value. The global error number is also set, which you can retrieve using xPCGetLastError.				
See Also	API functions xPCOpenSerialPort, xPCClosePort, xPCReOpenPort, xPCTargetPing				

Purpose	Close the RS-232 or TCP/IP communication connection
Prototype	<code>long Close();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol</code>
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCProtocol.Close</code> method returns -1 upon success.
Description	The <code>xPCProtocol.Close</code> method closes the communication channel opened by <code>xPCProtocol.RS232Connect</code> or <code>xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect</code> .

xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut

Purpose	Return current time-out value for target application initialization
Prototype	<code>long GetLoadTimeOut();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol</code>
Return	The <code>xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut</code> method returns the number of seconds allowed for the initialization of the target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	<p>The <code>xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut</code> method returns the number of seconds allowed for the initialization of the target application.</p> <p>When you load a new target application onto the target PC, the method <code>xPCTarget.LoadApp</code> waits for a certain amount of time before checking to see whether the initialization of the target application is complete. In the case where initialization of the target application is not complete, the method <code>xPCTarget.LoadApp</code> returns a time-out error. By default, <code>xPCTarget.LoadApp</code> checks five times to see whether the target application is ready, with each attempt taking about 1 second. However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might not be sufficient and a spurious time-out is generated. The method <code>xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut</code> sets the time-out to a different number.</p> <p>Use the <code>xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut</code> method if you suspect that the current number of seconds (the time-out value) is too short. Then use the <code>xxPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut</code> method to set the time-out to a higher number.</p>

Purpose	Return error string
Prototype	BSTR GetxPCErrorMsg();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
Return	The xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg method returns the string for the last reported error.
Description	The xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg method returns the string of the last error reported by another COM API method. This value is reset every time you call a new method. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API COM method. You can use this method in conjunction with the xPCProtocol.isxPCError method, which detects that an error has occurred.
See Also	API function xPCProtocol.isxPCError

xPCProtocol.Init

Purpose	Initialize xPC Target API DLL
Prototype	long Init();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. The xPCProtocol.Init method returns 0 upon success.
Description	<p>The xPCProtocol.Init method initializes the xPC Target API by loading the xPC Target DLL, xpcapi.dll, into memory. To load xpcapi.dll into memory, the method requires that the xpcapi.dll file be in one of the following directories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The directory in which the application is loaded• The current directory• The Windows system directory

Purpose	Return error status
Prototype	<code>long isxPCError();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol
Return	The xPCProtocol.isxPCError method returns the error status. If there is an error, this method returns 1. The xPCProtocol.isxPCError method returns 0 upon success.
Description	The xPCProtocol.isxPCError method returns the error status. Use this method to check for any errors that might occur after a call to any of the xPCProtocol class methods. If there is an error, call the xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg to retrieve the string for the error.
See Also	API function xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg

xPCProtocol.Port

Purpose	Contain communication channel index
Prototype	long Port();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol
Return	The xPCProtocol.Port property returns a positive number (the communication channel index) if the connection succeeds. The method returns a nonpositive number if the connection does not succeed.
Description	The xPCProtocol.Port property contains the communication channel index if connection with the target PC succeeds. Note that you only need to use this property when working with a model-specific COM library that you generate from a Simulink model. See “Model-Specific COM Interface Library (model_nameCOMiface.dll)” on page 3-17.

Purpose	Reboot target PC
Prototype	long Reboot();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCProtocol.Reboot method returns -1 upon success.
Description	The xPCProtocol.Reboot method reboots the target PC. This function does not close the connection to the target PC. You should explicitly close the connection, then reestablish the connection once the target PC has rebooted. Use the methods xPCProtocol.RS232Connect or xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect to reestablish the connection.

xPCProtocol.RS232Connect

Purpose Open RS-232 connection to target PC

Prototype long RS232Connect(long *comport*, long *baudrate*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol

Arguments

[in] <i>comport</i>	Index of the COM port to be used (0 is COM1, 1 is COM2, and so forth).
[in] <i>baudrate</i>	<i>baudrate</i> must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.

Return The xPCProtocol.RS232Connect method returns the port value for the connection. If the connection succeeds, this method returns -1. If the connection fails, the xPCProtocol.RS232Connect method returns 0.

Description The xPCProtocol.RS232Connect method initiates an RS-232 connection to an xPC Target system. It returns the port value for the connection. Be sure to pass this value to all the xPC Target API functions that require a port value.

If you enter a value of 0 for *baudrate*, this function sets the baud rate to the default value (115200).

Purpose	Change initialization time-out value
Prototype	<code>long SetLoadTimeOut(long <i>timeOut</i>);</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
Arguments	[in] <i>timeOut</i> Enter the new initialization time-out value.
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut method returns -1 upon success. To get the string description for the error, use xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg.
Description	<p>The xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut method changes the time-out value for initialization. The <i>timeOut</i> value is the time the method xPCTarget.LoadApp waits to check whether the model initialization for a new application is complete before returning. It enables you to set the number of initialization attempts to be made before signaling a time-out. When a new target application is loaded onto the target PC, the method xPCTarget.LoadApp waits for a certain time to check whether the model initialization is complete before returning. If the model initialization is incomplete within the allotted time, xPCTarget.LoadApp returns a time-out error.</p> <p>By default, xPCTarget.LoadApp checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, models with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious time-out can be generated.</p>

xPCProtocol.TargetPing

Purpose	Ping target PC
Prototype	long TargetPing;
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol
Return	The xPCProtocol.TargetPing method returns 1 if it successfully reaches the target. If there is an error, the method returns 0.
Description	<p>The xPCProtocol.TargetPing method pings the target PC and returns 1 or 0 depending on whether the target responds or not. All errors, such as the inability to connect to the target, are ignored.</p> <p>If you are using TCP/IP, note that xPCProtocol.xPCTargetPing will cause the target PC to close the TCP/IP connection. You can use xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect to reconnect. You can also use this xPCProtocol.xPCTargetPing feature to close the target PC connection in the event of an aborted TCP/IP connection (for example, if your host side program crashes).</p>

Purpose	Open TCP/IP connection to target PC	
Prototype	long TcpIpConnect(BSTR <i>TargetIpAddress</i> , BSTR <i>TargetPort</i>);	
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCProtocol	
Arguments	[in] <i>TargetIpAddress</i>	Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.1".
	[in] <i>TargetPort</i>	Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".
Return	If the connection succeeds, this method returns -1. If the connection fails, the xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect method returns 0.	
Description	The xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect method opens a connection to the TCP/IP location specified by the IP address. Use this integer as the <i>TargetPort</i> variable in the xPC Target COM API functions that require a port value.	

xPCProtocol.Term

Purpose	Unload xPC Target API DLL from memory
Prototype	long Term();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCProtocol
Return	This method always returns -1.
Description	The xPCProtocol.Term method unloads the xPC Target API DLL (xpcapi.dll) from memory. You must call this method when you want to terminate your COM API application.

Purpose	Reboot target PC
Prototype	<code>void xPCReboot(int port);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Description	The <code>xPCReboot</code> function reboots the target PC. This function returns nothing. This function does not close the connection to the target PC. You should either explicitly close the port or call <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> once the target PC has rebooted.
See Also	API function <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> Target object method <code>reboot</code>

xPCReOpenPort

Purpose	Reopen communication channel
Prototype	<code>int xPCReOpenPort(int <i>port</i>);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> function returns 0 if it successfully reopens a connection. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> function reopens the communications channel pointed to by <i>port</i> . The difference between this function and <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> is that <code>xPCReOpenPort</code> uses the already existing settings, while the other functions need to be set up properly.
See Also	API functions <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , <code>xPCClosePort</code>

Purpose

Register target with xPC Target API library

Prototype

```
int xPCRegisterTarget(int commType, const char *ipAddress,  
const char *ipPort, int comPort, int baudRate);
```

Arguments

- commType* Specify the communication type (TCP/IP or RS-232) between the host and the target.
- ipAddress* Enter the IP address of the target as a dotted decimal string. For example, "192.168.0.1".
- ipPort* Enter the associated IP port as a string. For example, "22222".
- comPort* *comPort* and *baudRate* are as in xPCOpenSerialPort.
- baudRate* The *baudRate* must be one of the following values: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200.

Return

The xPCRegisterTarget function returns the port number.

Description

The xPCRegisterTarget function works similarly to xPCOpenSerialPort and xPCOpenTcpIpPort, except that it does not try to open a connection to the target PC. In other words, xPCOpenSerialPort or xPCOpenTcpIpPort is equivalent to calling xPCRegisterTarget with the appropriate parameters, followed by a call to xPCOpenConnection.

Use the constants COMMTYP_TCPIP and COMMTYP_RS232 for *commType*. If *commType* is set to COMMTYP_RS232, the function ignores *ipAddress* and *ipPort*. Analogously, the function ignores *comPort* and *baudRate* if *commType* is set to COMMTYP_TCPIP.

If you enter a value of 0 for *baudRate*, this function sets the baud rate to the default value (115200).

xPCRegisterTarget

See Also

API functions xPCDeRegisterTarget, xPCOpenTcpIpPort, xPCOpenSerialPort, xPCClosePort, xPCReOpenPort, xPCOpenConnection, xPCCloseConnection, xPCTargetPing

Purpose Remove a scope

Prototype `void xPCRemScope(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Description The `xPCRemScope` function removes the scope with number *scNum*. Attempting to remove a nonexistent scope causes an error. For a list of existing scopes, see `xPCGetScopes`. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCAddScope`, `xPCScRemSignal`, `xPCGetScopes`
Target object method `remscope`

xPCSaveParamSet

Purpose Save parameter values of target application

Prototype `void xPCSaveParamSet(int port, const char *filename);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>filename</i>	Enter the name of the file to contain the saved parameters.

Description The `xPCSaveParamSet` function saves the target application parameter values in the file *filename*. This function saves the file on a local drive of the current target PC. You can later reload these parameters with the `xPCLoadParamSet` function.

You might want to save target application parameter values if you change these parameter values while the application is running in real time. Saving these values enable you to easily recreate target application parameter values from a number of application runs.

See Also API function `xPCLoadParamSet`

Purpose	Add signal to a scope						
Prototype	<code>void xPCScAddSignal(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>, int <i>sigNum</i>);</code>						
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td><i>sigNum</i></td><td>Enter a signal number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	<i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .						
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.						
<i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.						
Description	The <code>xPCScAddSignal</code> function adds the signal with number <i>sigNum</i> to the scope <i>scNum</i> . The signal should not already exist in the scope. You can use <code>xPCScGetSignals</code> to retrieve a list of the signals already present. Use the function <code>xPCGetScope</code> to retrieve the scope number. Use the <code>xPCGetSignalIdx</code> function to retrieve the signal number.						
See Also	API functions <code>xPCScRemSignal</code> , <code>xPCAddScope</code> , <code>xPCRemScope</code> , <code>xPCGetScopes</code> Scope object method <code>addsignal</code>						

xPCScGetData

Purpose Copy scope data to array

Prototype

```
void xPCScGetData(int port, int scNum, int signal_id, int start, int numsamples, int decimation, double *data);
```

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>signal_id</i>	Enter a signal number.
<i>start</i>	Enter the first sample from which data retrieval is to start
<i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples retrieved with a decimation of <i>decimation</i> , starting from the <i>start</i> value.
<i>decimation</i>	Enter a value such that every <i>decimation</i> sample is retrieved in a scope window.
<i>data</i>	The data is available in the array <i>data</i> , starting from sample <i>start</i> .

Description The `xPCScGetData` function retrieves the data used in a scope. Use this function for scopes of type `SCTYPE_HOST`. The scope must be either in state "Finished" or in state "Interrupted" for the data to be retrievable. (Use the `xPCScGetState` function to check the state of the scope.) The data must be retrieved one signal at a time. The calling function must allocate the space ahead of time to store the scope data. *data* must be an array of doubles, regardless of the data type of the signal to be retrieved. Use the function `xPCScGetSignals` to retrieve the list of signals in the scope for *signal_id*. Use the function `xPCGetScope` to retrieve the scope number for *scNum*.

See Also

API functions xPCGetScope, xPCScGetState, xPCScGetSignals
Scope object property Data

xPCScGetDecimation

Purpose Return decimation of a scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetDecimation(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetDecimation` function returns the decimation of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetDecimation` function returns the decimation of scope *scNum*. The decimation is a number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

See Also API function `xPCScSetDecimation`
Scope object property Decimation

Purpose Return number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering a scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples` function returns the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope *scNum*. If an error occurs, this function returns the minimum integer value (-2147483647-1).

Description The `xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples` function returns the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope *scNum*. A negative number implies pretriggering, whereas a positive number implies posttriggering samples. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

See Also API function `xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples`
Scope object property `NumPrePostSamples`

xPCScGetNumSamples

Purpose	Return number of samples in one data acquisition cycle				
Prototype	<code>int xPCScGetNumSamples(int port, int scNum);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
Return	The <code>xPCScGetNumSamples</code> function returns the number of samples in the scope <i>scNum</i> . If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCScGetNumSamples</code> function returns the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for scope <i>scNum</i> . Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number.				
See Also	API function <code>xPCScSetNumSamples</code> Scope object property <code>NumSamples</code>				

Purpose Copy list of signals to array

Prototype `void xPCScGetSignals(int port, int scNum, int *data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>data</i>	Integer array allocated by the caller as a list containing the signal identifiers, terminated by -1.

Description The `xPCScGetSignals` function retrieves the list of signals defined for scope *scNum*. You can use the constant `MAX_SIGNALS`, defined in `xpcapiconst.h`, as the size of *data*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCScGetData`, `xPCGetScopes`
Scope object property `Signals`

xPCScGetStartTime

Purpose Return start time for last data acquisition cycle

Prototype `double xPCScGetStartTime(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetStartTime` function returns the start time for the last data acquisition cycle of a scope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetStartTime` function returns the time at which the last data acquisition cycle for scope *scNum* started. This is only valid for scopes of type `SCTYPE_HOST`. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCScGetNumSamples`, `xPCScGetDecimation`
Scope object property `StartTime`

Purpose Return state of a scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetState(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

port Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

scNum Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetState` function returns the state of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetState` function returns the state of scope *scNum*, or -1 upon error. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number. Constants to find the scope state, defined in `xpcapiconst.h`, have the following meanings:

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_WAITTOSTART	0	Scope is ready and waiting to start.
SCST_PREACQUIRING	5	Scope acquires a predefined number of samples before triggering.
SCST_WAITFORTRIG	1	After a scope is finished with the preacquiring state, it waits for a trigger. If the scope does not preacquire data, it enters the wait for trigger state.
SCST_ACQUIRING	2	Scope is acquiring data. The scope enters this state when it leaves the wait for trigger state.

xPCScGetState

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_FINISHED	3	Scope is finished acquiring data when it has attained the predefined limit.
SCST_INTERRUPTED	4	The user has stopped (interrupted) the scope.

See Also

API functions xPCScStart, xPCScStop

Scope object property Status

Purpose Return trigger level for a scope

Prototype `double xPCScGetTriggerLevel(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetTriggerLevel` function returns the scope trigger level.

Description The `xPCScGetTriggerLevel` function returns the trigger level for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`
Scope object property `TriggerLevel`

xPCScGetTriggerMode

Purpose Return trigger mode for a scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetTriggerMode(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetTriggerMode` function returns the scope trigger mode. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetTriggerMode` function retrieves the trigger mode for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number. Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the trigger mode. These constants include the following:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_FREERUN	0	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
TRIGMD_SOFTWARE	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of triggerscopesample (see scopedata).

See Also

API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`

Scope object method `trigger`

Scope object property `TriggerMode`

xPCScGetTriggerScope

Purpose	Return the trigger scope				
Prototype	<code>int xPCScGetTriggerScope(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
Return	The <code>xPCScGetTriggerScope</code> function returns a trigger scope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCScGetTriggerScope</code> function returns the trigger scope for scope <i>scNum</i> . Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number.				
See Also	API functions <code>xPCScSetTriggerLevel</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerLevel</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSignal</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerSignal</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerMode</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerMode</code> Scope object property <code>TriggerScope</code>				

Purpose	Retrieve sample number for a triggering scope				
Prototype	<pre>int xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample(int port, int scNum);</pre>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
Return	The <code>xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample</code> function returns a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and -1 for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope. If there is an error, this function returns <code>INT_MIN</code> (-2147483647-1).				
Description	The <code>xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample</code> function retrieves the number of samples a triggering scope (<i>scNum</i>) acquires before starting data acquisition on a second scope. This value is a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and -1 for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope. Use the <code>xPCGetScope</code> function to retrieve the scope number for the trigger scope.				
See Also	API functions <code>xPCScSetTriggerLevel</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerLevel</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerSlope</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerSignal</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerSignal</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerScope</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerScope</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerMode</code> , <code>xPCScGetTriggerMode</code> , <code>xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample</code> Scope object property <code>TriggerSample</code>				

xPCScGetTriggerSignal

Purpose Return trigger signal for a scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetTriggerSignal(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetTriggerSignal` function returns the scope trigger signal. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetTriggerSignal` function returns the trigger signal for scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number for the trigger scope.

See Also API functions `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`
Scope object method `trigger`
Scope object property `TriggerSignal`

Purpose Return trigger slope for a scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetTriggerSlope(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetTriggerSlope` function returns the scope trigger slope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetTriggerSlope` function returns the trigger slope of scope *scNum*. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number for the trigger scope. Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the trigger slope. These constants have the following meanings:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGSLOPE_EITHER	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
TRIGSLOPE_RISING	1	The trigger slope must be rising when the signal crosses the trigger value.
TRIGSLOPE_FALLING	2	The trigger slope must be falling when the signal crosses the trigger value.

xPCScGetTriggerSlope

See Also

API functions xPCScSetTriggerLevel, xPCScGetTriggerLevel, xPCScSetTriggerSlope, xPCScSetTriggerSignal, xPCScGetTriggerSignal, xPCScSetTriggerScope, xPCScGetTriggerScope, xPCScSetTriggerMode, xPCScGetTriggerMode

Scope object method trigger

Scope object properties TriggerMode, TriggerSlope

Purpose Return type of the scope

Prototype `int xPCScGetType(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScGetType` function returns the scope type. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScGetType` function returns the type (`SCTYPE_HOST` for host, `SCTYPE_TARGET` for target, or `SCTYPE_FILE` for file) of scope *scNum*. Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the return value. A scope of type `SCTYPE_HOST` is displayed on the host PC while a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` is displayed on the target PC screen. A scope of type `SCTYPE_FILE` is stored on a storage medium. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCAddScope`, `xPCRemScope`
Scope object property `Type`

xPCScopes.AddFileScope

Purpose Create a new scope of type file

Prototype long AddFileScope(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.AddFileScope method returns -1 upon success.

Description The xPCScopes.AddFileScope method creates a new scope of type file on the target PC.

Calling the xPCScopes.AddFileScope method with *scNum* having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use xPCScopes.GetScopes to find the numbers of existing scopes.

Purpose	Create a new scope of type host		
Prototype	<code>long AddHostScope(long scNum);</code>		
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes</code>		
Arguments	<table><tr><td><code>[in] scNum</code></td><td>Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .</td></tr></table>	<code>[in] scNum</code>	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .
<code>[in] scNum</code>	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .		
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCScopes.AddHostScope</code> method returns -1 upon success.		
Description	<p>The <code>xPCScopes.AddHostScope</code> method creates a new scope of type host on the target PC.</p> <p>Calling the <code>xPCScopes.AddHostScope</code> method with <code>scNum</code> having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> to find the numbers of existing scopes.</p>		

xPCScopes.AddTargetScope

Purpose	Create a new scope of type target		
Prototype	<code>long AddTargetScope(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter a number for a new scope. Values are 1, 2, 3. . .		
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCScopes.AddTargetScope</code> method returns -1 upon success.		
Description	<p>If there is an error, this function returns 0. The <code>xPCScopes.AddTargetScope</code> method creates a new scope on the target PC.</p> <p>Calling the <code>xPCScopes.AddTargetScope</code> method with <i>scNum</i> having the number of an existing scope produces an error. Use <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> to find the numbers of existing scopes.</p>		

Purpose	Retrieve and copy list of scope numbers		
Prototype	VARIANT GetScopes(long <i>size</i>);		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>size</i></td><td>Specify the size of the VARIANT array returned. This argument must be greater than MAX_SCOPES-1. The elements in the array consist of a list of unsorted integers, terminated by -1.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>size</i>	Specify the size of the VARIANT array returned. This argument must be greater than MAX_SCOPES-1. The elements in the array consist of a list of unsorted integers, terminated by -1.
[in] <i>size</i>	Specify the size of the VARIANT array returned. This argument must be greater than MAX_SCOPES-1. The elements in the array consist of a list of unsorted integers, terminated by -1.		
Return	The xPCScopes.GetScopes method returns a VARIANT array with elements containing a list of scope numbers from the target application.		
Description	The xPCScopes.GetScopes method returns a VARIANT array with elements containing a list of scope numbers currently defined for the target application. Specify the size of the VARIANT array returned. This size must be greater than the maximum number of scopes - 1, up to a maximum of 30 scopes. The elements in the array consist of a list of unsorted integers, terminated by -1.		

xPCScopes.GetxPCError

Purpose	Return error string
Prototype	BSTR GetxPCError();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes
Return	The xPCScopes.GetxPCError method returns the string for the last reported error. If there is no error, this function returns 0.
Description	The xPCScopes.GetxPCError method returns the string of the last reported error by another COM API method. This value is reset every time you call a new method. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API COM method. You can use this method in conjunction with the xPCScopes.isxPCError method, which detects that an error has occurred.
See Also	API function xPCScopes.isxPCError

Purpose	Initialize scope object to communicate with target PC		
Prototype	<code>long Init(IxPCProtocol* xPCProtocol);</code>		
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes</code>		
Arguments	<table><tr><td><code>[in] xPCProtocol</code></td><td>Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the scope is to be initialized.</td></tr></table>	<code>[in] xPCProtocol</code>	Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the scope is to be initialized.
<code>[in] xPCProtocol</code>	Specify the communication port of the target PC object for which the scope is to be initialized.		
Return	If there is an error, this method returns -1. Otherwise, the <code>xPCScopes.Init</code> method returns -1.		
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.Init</code> method initializes the scope object to communicate with the target PC referenced by the <code>xPCProtocol</code> object.		

xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished

Purpose Return data acquisition status for a scope

Prototype `long IsScopeFinished(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return If a scope finishes a data acquisition cycle, the `xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished` method returns 1. If the scope is in the process of acquiring data, this method returns 0. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished` method returns a 1 or 0 depending on whether scope *scNum* is finished (state of `SCST_FINISHED`) or not. You can also call this function for scopes of type `target`; however, because `target` scopes restart immediately, it is almost impossible to find these scopes in the finished state.

Purpose	Return error status
Prototype	<code>long isxPCError();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
Return	The xPCScopes.isxPCError method returns the error status. If there is an error, this method returns 1. The xPCScopes.isxPCError method returns 0 upon success.
Description	The xPCProtocol.isxPCError method returns the error status. Use this method to check for any errors that might occur after a call to any of the xPCScopes class methods. If there is an error, call the xPCScopes.GetxPCError method to retrieve the string for the error.
See Also	API function xPCScopes.GetxPCError

xPCScopes.RemScope

Purpose Remove a scope

Prototype `long RemScope(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The `xPCScopes.RemScope` method returns -1 upon success.

Description The `xPCScopes.RemScope` method removes the scope with number *scNum*. Attempting to remove a nonexistent scope causes an error. For a list of existing scopes, use `xPCScopes.GetScopes`.

Purpose Add signal to a scope

Prototype `long ScopeAddSignal(long scNum, long sigNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal method returns -1 upon success.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal method adds the signal with number *sigNum* to the scope *scNum*. The signal should not already exist in the scope. You can use xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals to retrieve a list of the signals already present. Use the xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx method to retrieve the signal number.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetData

Purpose Copy scope data to array

Prototype VARIANT ScopeGetData(long *scNum*, long *signal_id*, long *start*, long *numsamples*, long *decimation*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>signal_id</i>	Enter a signal number.
[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the first sample from which data retrieval is to start.
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples retrieved with a decimation of <i>decimation</i> , starting from the <i>start</i> value.
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Enter a value such that every <i>decimation</i> sample is retrieved in a scope window.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetData method returns a VARIANT array with elements containing the data used in a scope.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetData method returns the data used in a scope. Use this function for scopes of type SCTYPE_HOST. The scope must be either in state Finished or in state Interrupted for the data to be retrievable. (Use the xPCScopes.ScopeGetState method to check the state of the scope.) The data must be retrieved one signal at a time. The calling function determines and allocates the space ahead of time to store the scope data. Use the method xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals to retrieve the list of signals in the scope for *signal_id*.

Purpose Return decimation of a scope

Prototype `long ScopeGetDecimation(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation` method returns the decimation of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation` method returns the decimation of scope *scNum*. The decimation is a number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples

Purpose	Return number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering a scope
Prototype	<code>long ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
Arguments	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
Return	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples</code> method returns the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope <i>scNum</i> . If an error occurs, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples</code> method returns the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope <i>scNum</i> . A negative number implies pretriggering, whereas a positive number implies posttriggering samples.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples

Purpose	Return number of samples in one data acquisition cycle		
Prototype	<code>long ScopeGetNumSamples(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.		
Return	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples</code> method returns the number of samples in the scope <i>scNum</i> .		
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples</code> method returns the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for scope <i>scNum</i> .		

xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals

Purpose	Return list of signals				
Prototype	VARIANT ScopeGetSignals(long <i>scNum</i> , long <i>size</i>);				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>size</i></td><td>Enter an integer to allocate the number of elements to be returned in the VARIANT array. This size is required for the method to copy the list of signals into the VARIANT array. The maximum number of signals is 10.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>size</i>	Enter an integer to allocate the number of elements to be returned in the VARIANT array. This size is required for the method to copy the list of signals into the VARIANT array. The maximum number of signals is 10.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>size</i>	Enter an integer to allocate the number of elements to be returned in the VARIANT array. This size is required for the method to copy the list of signals into the VARIANT array. The maximum number of signals is 10.				
Return	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals method returns a VARIANT array with elements consisting of the list of signals defined for a scope.				
Description	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals method returns the list of signals defined for scope <i>scNum</i> . You can use the constant MAX_SIGNALS.				

Purpose	Return last data acquisition cycle start time		
Prototype	<code>double ScopeGetStartTime(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.		
Return	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime</code> method returns the start time for the last data acquisition cycle of a scope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.		
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime</code> method returns the time at which the last data acquisition cycle for scope <i>scNum</i> started. This is only valid for scopes of type <code>SCTYPE_HOST</code> .		

xPCScopes.ScopeGetState

Purpose Return state of a scope

Prototype BSTR ScopeGetState(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetState method returns the state of scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetState method returns the state of scope *scNum*, or -1 upon error.

Constants to find the scope state have the following meanings:

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_WAITTOSTART	0	Scope is ready and waiting to start.
SCST_PREACQUIRING	5	Scope acquires a predefined number of samples before triggering.
SCST_WAITFORTRIG	1	After a scope is finished with the preacquiring state, it waits for a trigger. If the scope does not preacquire data, it enters the wait for trigger state.
SCST_ACQUIRING	2	Scope is acquiring data. The scope enters this state when it leaves the wait for trigger state.

Constant	Value	Description
SCST_FINISHED	3	Scope is finished acquiring data when it has attained the predefined limit.
SCST_INTERRUPTED	4	The user has stopped (interrupted) the scope.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel

Purpose	Return trigger level for a scope		
Prototype	<code>double ScopeGetTriggerLevel(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.		
Return	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel</code> method returns the scope trigger level.		
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel</code> method returns the trigger level for scope <i>scNum</i> .		

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode

Purpose Return trigger mode for a scope

Prototype `long ScopeGetTriggerMode(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode method returns the scope trigger mode. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode method returns the trigger mode for scope *scNum*. Use the constants here to interpret the trigger mode:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_FREERUN	0	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
TRIGMD_SOFTWARE	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of <code>triggerscopesample</code> (see <code>scopedata</code>).

See Also

API function `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr`

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr

Purpose Return trigger mode as a string

Prototype BSTR ScopeGetTriggerModeStr(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr method returns a string containing the trigger mode string.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr method returns the trigger mode string for scope *scNum*. This method returns one of the following strings.

Constant	Description
FreeRun	There is no trigger mode. The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances.
Software	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.
Signal	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
Scope	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of triggerscopesample (see scopedata).

See Also API function xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample

Purpose Retrieve sample number for triggering scope

Prototype `long ScopeGetTriggerSample(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample` method returns a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and -1 for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSample` method returns the number of samples a triggering scope (*scNum*) acquires before starting data acquisition on a second scope. This value is a nonnegative integer for a real sample, and -1 for the special case where triggering is at the end of the data acquisition cycle for a triggering scope.

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal

Purpose	Return trigger signal for a scope		
Prototype	<code>long ScopeGetTriggerSignal(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.		
Return	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal method returns the scope trigger signal. If there is an error, this function returns -1.		
Description	The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal method returns the trigger signal for scope <i>scNum</i> .		

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope

Purpose Return trigger slope for scope

Prototype `long ScopeGetTriggerSlope(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope` method returns the scope trigger slope. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope` method returns the trigger slope of scope *scNum*. Use the constants here to interpret the trigger slope:

String	Value	Description
TRIGSLOPE_EITHER	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
TRIGSLOPE_RISING	1	The trigger slope must be rising when the signal crosses the trigger value.
TRIGSLOPE_FALLING	2	The trigger slope must be falling when the signal crosses the trigger value.

See Also API function `xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr`

xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr

Purpose Return trigger slope as a string

Prototype BSTR ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr method returns a string containing the trigger slope string.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr method returns the trigger slope string for scope *scNum*. This method returns one of the following strings:

String	Description
Either	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
Rising	The trigger slope must be rising when the signal crosses the trigger value.
Falling	The trigger slope must be falling when the signal crosses the trigger value.

See Also API function xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope

xPCScopes.ScopeGetType

Purpose Return the type of scope

Prototype BSTR ScopeGetType(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.ScopeGetType method returns the scope type as a string. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeGetType method returns the type of scope *scNum*. This method returns one of the following strings:

String	Description
HOST	Scope of type host
Target	Scope of type target

Purpose Remove signal from a scope

Prototype `long ScopeRemSignal(long scNum, long sigNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The `xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal` method returns -1 upon success.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal` method removes a signal from the scope with number *scNum*. The scope must already exist, and signal number *sigNum* must exist in the scope. Use `xPCScopes.GetScopes` to determine the existing scopes, and use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals` to determine the existing signals for a scope. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope.

xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation

Purpose	Set decimation of a scope				
Prototype	<code>long ScopeSetDecimation(long scNum, long decimation);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>decimation</i></td><td>Enter an integer for the decimation.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in] <i>decimation</i>	Enter an integer for the decimation.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Enter an integer for the decimation.				
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation method returns -1 upon success.				
Description	The xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation method sets the <i>decimation</i> of scope <i>scNum</i> . The decimation is a number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope.				

xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples

Purpose Set number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering a scope

Prototype `long ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples(long scNum, long prepost);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>prepost</i>	A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples` method returns -1 upon success.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples` method sets the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope *scNum* to *prepost*. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to retrieve a list of scope numbers.

xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples

Purpose Set number of samples in one data acquisition cycle

Prototype `long ScopeSetNumSamples(long scNum, long samples);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>samples</i>	Enter the number of samples you want to acquire in one cycle.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples` method returns -1 upon success.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples` method sets the number of samples for scope *scNum* to *samples*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScopes.ScopeGetState` to check the state of the scope.

xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel

Purpose Set trigger level for a scope

Prototype long ScopeSetTriggerLevel(long *scNum*, double *level*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>level</i>	Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel method returns -1 upon success.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel method sets the trigger level *level* for scope *scNum*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope.

xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode

Purpose Set trigger mode of a scope

Prototype `long ScopeSetTriggerMode(long scNum, long triggermode);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>triggermode</i>	Trigger mode for a scope.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode method returns -1 upon success.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode method sets the trigger mode of scope *scNum* to *triggermode*. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined here to interpret the trigger mode:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_FREERUN	0	The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances. This is the default.

xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_SOFTWARE	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of triggerscopesample (see scopedata).

xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample

Purpose Set sample number for triggering scope

Prototype `long ScopeSetTriggerSample(long scNum, long trigScSample);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>trigScSample</i>	Enter a nonnegative integer for the number of samples acquired by the triggering scope before starting data acquisition on a second scope.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample` method returns -1 upon success.

Description The `xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSample` method sets the number of samples (*trigScSample*) a triggering scope acquires before it triggers a second scope (*scNum*). Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to retrieve a list of scopes.

For meaningful results, set *trigScSample* between -1 and (*nSamp*-1). *nSamp* is the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope. However, no checking is done, and using a value that is too big causes the scope never to be triggered.

If you want to trigger a second scope at the end of a data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope, use a value of -1 for *trigScSamp*.

Purpose Select signal to trigger a scope

Prototype `long ScopeSetTriggerSignal(long scNum, long triggerSignal);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>trigSignal</i>	Enter a signal number.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal method returns -1 upon success.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal method sets the trigger signal of scope *scNum* to *trigSig*. The trigger signal *trigSig* must be one of the signals in the scope. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. You can use xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals to retrieve the list of signals in the scope. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope

Purpose Set slope of a signal that triggers a scope

Prototype `long ScopeSetTriggerSlope(long scNum, long triggerslope);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

- [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.
- [in] *triggerSlope* Enter the slope mode for the signal that triggers the scope.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope method returns -1 upon success.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope method sets the trigger slope of scope *scNum* to *triggerSlope*. Use this method only when the scope is stopped. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined here to set the trigger slope:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGSLOPE_EITHER	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
TRIGSLOPE_RISING	1	The trigger signal value must be rising when it crosses the trigger value.
TRIGSLOPE_FALLING	2	The trigger signal value must be falling when it crosses the trigger value.

Purpose	Set software trigger of a scope		
Prototype	<code>long ScopeSoftwareTrigger(long scNum);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.		
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger</code> method returns -1 upon success.		
Description	<p>The <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger</code> method triggers scope <i>scNum</i>. The scope must be in the state <code>Waiting for trigger</code> for this method to succeed. Use <code>xPCScopes.ScopeGetState</code> to check the state of the scope. Use the <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> method to retrieve a list of scopes.</p> <p>You can use the <code>xPCScopes.ScopeSoftwareTrigger</code> method to trigger the scope, regardless of the trigger mode.</p>		

xPCScopes.ScopeStart

Purpose Start data acquisition for a scope

Prototype long ScopeStart(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeStart method returns -1 upon success.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeStart method starts or restarts the data acquisition of scope *scNum*. If the scope does not have to preacquire any samples, it enters the Waiting for Trigger state. The scope must be in state Waiting to Start, Finished, or Interrupted for this function to succeed. Call xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to check the state of the scope or, for host scopes that are already started, call xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

Purpose Stop data acquisition for a scope

Prototype long ScopeStop(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.ScopeStop method returns -1 upon success.

Description The xPCScopes.ScopeStop method stops the scope *scNum*. This sets the scope to the Interrupted state. The scope must be running for this function to succeed. Use xPCScopes.ScopeGetState to determine the state of the scope. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid

Purpose Return status of grid line for a particular scope

Prototype `long TargetScopeGetGrid(long scNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid method returns the state of the grid lines for scope *scNum*. If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetGrid method gets the state of the grid lines for scope *scNum* (which must be of type SCTYPE_TARGET). A return value of 1 implies grid on, while 0 implies grid off. Note that when the scope mode (as set or retrieved by xPCGetScopes/xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode) is set to SCMODE_NUMERICAL, the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to 1. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode

Purpose Return scope mode for displaying signals

Prototype long TargetScopeGetMode(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode method returns the value corresponding to the scope mode. The possible values are

- SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0
- SCMODE_REDRAW = 1
- SCMODE_SLIDING = 2
- SCMODE_ROLLING = 3

If there is an error, this method returns -1.

Description The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode method returns the mode of the scope *scNum*, which must be of type SCTYPE_TARGET. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

See Also API function xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr

xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr

Purpose Return scope mode string for displaying signals

Prototype BSTR TargetScopeGetModeStr(long *scNum*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments [in] *scNum* Enter the scope number.

Return The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr method returns the string corresponding to the scope mode. The possible strings are

- Numerical
- Redraw
- Sliding
- Rolling

Description The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr method returns the mode string of the scope *scNum*, which must be of type SCTYPE_TARGET. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

See Also API function xPCGetScopes

xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode

Purpose	Return view mode for target PC display
Prototype	<code>long TargetScopeGetViewMode();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
Return	The <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode</code> method returns the view mode for the target PC screen. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode</code> method returns the view (zoom) mode for the target PC display. If the returned value is not zero, the number is of the scope currently displayed on the screen. If the value is 0, then all defined scopes are currently displayed on the target PC screen. In the latter case, no scopes are in focus (that is, all scopes are unzoomed).

xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits

Purpose	Return <i>y</i> -axis limits for a scope
Prototype	VARIANT TargetScopeGetYLimits(long <i>scNum</i>);
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes
Arguments	[in] <i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.
Return	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits method returns the upper and lower limits for scopes of type target.
Description	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits method returns and copies the upper and lower limits for a scope of type SCTYPE_TARGET and with scope number <i>scNum</i> . If both elements are zero, the limits are autoscaled. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

Purpose Set grid mode for a scope

Prototype long TargetScopeSetGrid(long *scNum*, long *gridonoff*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>gridonoff</i>	Enter a grid value (0 or 1).

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid method returns -1 upon success.

Description The xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid method sets the grid of a scope of type SCTYPE_TARGET and scope number *scNum* to *gridonoff*. If *gridonoff* is 0, the grid is off. If *gridonoff* is 1, the grid is on and grid lines are drawn on the scope window. When the drawing mode of scope *scNum* is set to SCMODE_NUMERICAL, the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to 1. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.

xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode

Purpose Set display mode for a scope

Prototype `long TargetScopeSetMode(long scNum, long mode);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes

Arguments

[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>mode</i>	Enter the value for the mode.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode` method returns -1 upon success.

Description The `xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode` method sets the mode of a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and scope number *scNum* to *mode*. You can use one of the following constants for *mode*:

- `SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0`
- `SCMODE_REDRAW = 1`
- `SCMODE_SLIDING = 2`
- `SCMODE_ROLLING = 3`

Use the `xPCScopes.GetScopes` method to retrieve a list of scopes.

xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode

Purpose	Set view mode for a scope		
Prototype	<code>long TargetScopeSetViewMode(long <i>scNum</i>);</code>		
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes		
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.		
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode</code> method returns -1 upon success.		
Description	The <code>xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode</code> method sets the target PC screen to display one scope with scope number <i>scNum</i> . If you set <i>scNum</i> to 0, the target PC screen displays all the scopes. Use the <code>xPCScopes.GetScopes</code> method to retrieve a list of scopes.		

xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits

Purpose	Set <i>y</i> -axis limits for a scope				
Prototype	<code>long TargetScopeSetYLimits(long <i>scNum</i>, SAFEARRAY(double)* <i>Ylimitarray</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCScopes				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr><tr><td>[in, out] <i>Ylimitarray</i></td><td>Enter a two-element array.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.	[in, out] <i>Ylimitarray</i>	Enter a two-element array.
[in] <i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
[in, out] <i>Ylimitarray</i>	Enter a two-element array.				
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits method returns -1 upon success.				
Description	The xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits method sets the <i>y</i> -axis limits for a scope with scope number <i>scNum</i> and type SCTYPE_TARGET to the values in the double array <i>YlimitArray</i> . The first element is the lower limit, and the second element is the upper limit. Set both limits to 0.0 to specify autoscaling. Use the xPCScopes.GetScopes method to retrieve a list of scopes.				

Purpose Remove signal from a scope

Prototype `void xPCScRemSignal(int port, int scNum, int sigNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>sigNum</i>	Enter a signal number.

Description The `xPCScRemSignal` function removes a signal from the scope with number *scNum*. The scope must already exist, and signal number *sigNum* must exist in the scope. Use `xPCGetScopes` to determine the existing scopes, and use `xPCScGetSignals` to determine the existing signals for a scope. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCScAddSignal`, `xPCAddScope`, `xPCRemScope`, `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetSignals`, `xPCScGetState`
Scope object method `remsignal`

xPCScSetDecimation

Purpose Set decimation of a scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetDecimation(int port, int scNum, int decimation);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>decimation</i>	Enter an integer for the decimation.

Description The `xPCScSetDecimation` function sets the *decimation* of scope *scNum*. The decimation is a number, N, meaning every Nth sample is acquired in a scope window. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCScGetDecimation`, `xPCScGetState`
Scope object property `Decimation`

Purpose Set number of pre- or posttriggering samples before triggering a scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples(int port, int scNum, int prepost);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>prepost</i>	A negative number means pretriggering, while a positive number means posttriggering. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped.

Description The `xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples` function sets the number of samples for pre- or posttriggering for scope *scNum* to *prepost*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples`, `xPCScGetState`
Scope object property `NumPrePostSamples`

xPCScSetNumSamples

Purpose Set number of samples in one data acquisition cycle

Prototype `void xPCScSetNumSamples(int port, int scNum, int samples);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>samples</i>	Enter the number of samples you want to acquire in one cycle.

Description The `xPCScSetNumSamples` function sets the number of samples for scope *scNum* to *samples*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number.

See Also API functions `xPCScGetNumSamples`, `xPCScGetState`
Scope object property `NumSamples`

Purpose Set trigger level for a scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetTriggerLevel(int port, int scNum, double level);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>level</i>	Value for a signal to trigger data acquisition with a scope.

Description The `xPCScSetTriggerLevel` function sets the trigger level *level* for scope *scNum*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScope` function to retrieve the scope number for the trigger scope.

See Also API functions `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object property `TriggerLevel`

xPCScSetTriggerMode

Purpose Set trigger mode of a scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetTriggerMode(int port, int scNum, int mode);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>mode</i>	Trigger mode for a scope.

Description The `xPCScSetTriggerMode` function sets the trigger mode of scope *scNum* to *mode*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to interpret the trigger mode:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_FREERUN	0	The scope always triggers when it is ready to trigger, regardless of the circumstances. This is the default.
TRIGMD_SOFTWARE	1	Only a user can trigger the scope. It is always possible for a user to trigger the scope; however, if you set the scope to this trigger mode, user intervention is the only way to trigger the scope. No other triggering is possible.

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGMD_SIGNAL	2	Signal must cross a value before the scope is triggered.
TRIGMD_SCOPE	3	Scope is triggered by another scope at the trigger point of the triggering scope, modified by the value of <code>triggerscopesample</code> (see <code>scopedata</code>).

See Also

API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object method `trigger`

Scope object property `TriggerMode`

xPCScSetTriggerScope

Purpose Select a scope to trigger another scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetTriggerScope(int port, int scNum, int trigScope);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>trigScope</i>	Enter the scope type to be triggered.

Description The `xPCScSetTriggerScope` function sets the trigger scope of scope *scNum* to *trigScope*. This function can only be used when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

The scope type can be `SCTYPE_HOST` or `SCTYPE_TARGET`.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScSetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetState`

Scope object property `TriggerScope`

Purpose	Set sample number for a triggering scope
Prototype	<pre>void xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample(int port, int scNum, int trigScSamp);</pre>
Arguments	<p><i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</p> <p><i>scNum</i> Enter the scope number.</p> <p><i>trigScSamp</i> Enter a nonnegative integer for the number of samples acquired by the triggering scope before starting data acquisition on a second scope.</p>
Description	<p>The <code>xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample</code> function sets the number of samples (<i>trigScSamp</i>) a triggering scope acquires before it triggers a second scope (<i>scNum</i>). Use the <code>xPCGetScopes</code> function to retrieve a list of scopes.</p> <p>For meaningful results, set <i>trigScSamp</i> between -1 and (<i>nSamp</i>-1). <i>nSamp</i> is the number of samples in one data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope. However, no checking is done, and using a value that is too big causes the scope never to be triggered.</p> <p>If you want to trigger a second scope at the end of a data acquisition cycle for the triggering scope, enter a value of -1 for <i>trigScSamp</i>.</p>
See Also	<p>API functions <code>xPCGetScopes</code>, <code>xPCScSetTriggerLevel</code>, <code>xPCScGetTriggerLevel</code>, <code>xPCScSetTriggerSlope</code>, <code>xPCScGetTriggerSlope</code>, <code>xPCScSetTriggerSignal</code>, <code>xPCScGetTriggerSignal</code>, <code>xPCScSetTriggerScope</code>, <code>xPCScGetTriggerScope</code>, <code>xPCScSetTriggerMode</code>, <code>xPCScGetTriggerMode</code>, <code>xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample</code></p> <p>Scope object properties <code>TriggerMode</code>, <code>TriggerSample</code></p>

xPCScSetTriggerSignal

Purpose Select signal to trigger a scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetTriggerSignal(int port, int scNum, int trigSig);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>trigSig</i>	Enter a signal number.

Description The `xPCScSetTriggerSignal` function sets the trigger signal of scope *scNum* to *trigSig*. The trigger signal *trigSig* must be one of the signals in the scope. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. You can use `xPCScGetSignals` to retrieve the list of signals in the scope. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCScSetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScGetTriggerLevel`, `xPCScSetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSlope`, `xPCScGetTriggerSignal`, `xPCScSetTriggerScope`, `xPCScGetTriggerScope`, `xPCScSetTriggerMode`, `xPCScGetTriggerMode`

Scope object property `TriggerSignal`

Purpose Set slope of signal that triggers a scope

Prototype `void xPCScSetTriggerSlope(int port, int scNum, int trigSlope);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>trigSlope</i>	Enter the slope mode for the signal that triggers the scope.

Description The `xPCScSetTriggerSlope` function sets the trigger slope of scope *scNum* to *trigSlope*. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

Use the constants defined in `xpcapiconst.h` to set the trigger slope:

Constant	Value	Description
TRIGSLOPE_EITHER	0	The trigger slope can be either rising or falling.
TRIGSLOPE_RISING	1	The trigger signal value must be rising when it crosses the trigger value.
TRIGSLOPE_FALLING	2	The trigger signal value must be falling when it crosses the trigger value.

xPCScSetTriggerSlope

See Also

API functions xPCGetScopes, xPCScSetTriggerLevel, xPCScGetTriggerLevel, xPCScGetTriggerSlope, xPCScSetTriggerSignal, xPCScGetTriggerSignal, xPCScSetTriggerScope, xPCScGetTriggerScope, xPCScSetTriggerMode, xPCScGetTriggerMode, xPCScGetState

Scope object property TriggerSlope

Purpose Set software trigger of a scope

Prototype `void xPCScSoftwareTrigger(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Description The `xPCScSoftwareTrigger` function triggers scope *scNum*. The scope must be in the state `Waiting for trigger` for this function to succeed. Use `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

You can use the `xPCScSoftwareTrigger` function to trigger the scope, regardless of the trigger mode.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCIsScFinished`
Scope object method `trigger`
Scope object property `TriggerMode`

xPCScStart

Purpose Start data acquisition for a scope

Prototype `void xPCScStart(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Description The `xPCScStart` function starts or restarts the data acquisition of scope *scNum*. If the scope does not have to preacquire any samples, it enters the `Waiting for Trigger` state. The scope must be in state `Waiting to Start`, `Finished`, or `Interrupted` for this function to succeed. Call `xPCScGetState` to check the state of the scope or, for host scopes that are already started, call `xPCIsScFinished`. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScGetState`, `xPCScStop`, `xPCIsScFinished`
Scope object method `start` (scope object)

Purpose Stop data acquisition for a scope

Prototype `void xPCScStop(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

port Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

scNum Enter the scope number.

Description The `xPCScStop` function stops the scope *scNum*. This sets the scope to the "Interrupted" state. The scope must be running for this function to succeed. Use `xPCScGetState` to determine the state of the scope. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCScStart`, `xPCScGetState`
Scope object method `stop` (scope object)

xPCSetEcho

Purpose Turn message display on or off

Prototype `void xPCSetEcho(int port, int mode);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>mode</i>	Valid values are
0	Turns the display off
1	Turns the display on

Description On the target PC screen, the `xPCSetEcho` function sets the message display on the target PC on or off. You can change the mode only when the target application is stopped. When you turn the message display off, the message screen no longer updates.

See Also API function `xPCGetEcho`

Purpose Set last error to specific string constant

Prototype `void xPCSetLastError(int error);`

Arguments *error* Specify the string constant for the error.

Description The xPCSetLastError function sets the global error constant returned by xPCGetLastError to *error*. This is useful only to set the string constant to ENOERR to indicate no error was found.

See Also API functions xPCGetLastError, xPCErrorMsg

xPCSetLoadTimeOut

Purpose Change initialization time-out value

Prototype `void xPCSetLoadTimeOut(int port, int timeOut);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>timeOut</i>	Enter the new initialization time-out value.

Description The `xPCSetLoadTimeOut` function changes the time-out value for initialization. The *timeOut* value is the time the function `xPCLoadApp` waits to check whether the model initialization for a new application is complete before returning. It enables you to set the number of initialization attempts to be made before signaling a time-out. When a new target application is loaded onto the target PC, the function `xPCLoadApp` waits for a certain time to check whether the model initialization is complete before returning. If the model initialization is incomplete within the allotted time, `xPCLoadApp` returns a time-out error.

By default, `xPCLoadApp` checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, models with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious time-out can be generated.

See Also API functions `xPCGetLoadTimeOut`, `xPCLoadApp`, `xPCUnloadApp`

Purpose Set logging mode and increment value of scope

Prototype `void xPCSetLogMode(int port, lgmode logging_data);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>logging_data</i>	Logging mode and increment value.

Description The `xPCSetLogMode` function sets the logging mode and increment to the values set in *logging_data*. See the structure `lgmode` for more details.

See Also

- API function `xPCGetLogMode`
- API structure `lgmode`
- Target object property `LogMode`

xPCSetParam

Purpose Change value of parameter

Prototype `void xPCSetParam(int port, int paramIdx, const double *paramValue);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>paramIdx</i>	Parameter index.
<i>paramValue</i>	Vector with at least the correct size.

Description The `xPCSetParam` function sets the parameter *paramIdx* to the value in *paramValue*. For matrices, *paramValue* should be a vector representation of the matrix in column-major format. Although *paramValue* is a vector of doubles, the function converts the values to the correct types (using truncation) before setting them.

See Also API functions `xPCGetParamDims`, `xPCGetParamIdx`, `xPCGetParam`

Purpose Change target application sample time

Prototype `void xPCSetSampleTime(int port, double ts);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>ts</i>	Sample time for the target application.

Description The `xPCSetSampleTime` function sets the sample time, in seconds, of the target application to *ts*. Use this function only when the application is stopped.

See Also API function `xPCGetSampleTime`
Target object property `SampleTime`

xPCSetScope

Purpose Set properties of a scope

Prototype `void xPCSetScope(int port, scopedata state);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>state</i>	Enter a structure of type <code>scopedata</code> .

Description The `xPCSetScope` function sets the properties of a scope using a *state* structure of type `scopedata`. Ensure that this structure contains the properties you want to set for the scope. You can set several properties at the same time. For convenience, call the function `xPCGetScope` first to populate the structure with the current values. You can then change the desired values. Use this function only when the scope is stopped. Use `xPCScGetState` to determine the state of the scope.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScope`, `xPCScGetState`, `scopedata`
Scope object method `set` (scope object)

Purpose Change target application stop time

Prototype `void xPCSetStopTime(int port, double tfinal);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>tfinal</i>	Enter the stop time, in seconds.

Description The `xPCSetStopTime` function sets the stop time of the target application to the value in *tfinal*. The target application will run for this number of seconds before stopping. Set *tfinal* to `-1.0` to set the stop time to infinity.

See Also API function `xPCGetStopTime`
Target object property `StopTime`

xPCStartApp

Purpose	Start target application		
Prototype	<code>void xPCStartApp(int <i>port</i>);</code>		
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .		
Description	The <code>xPCStartApp</code> function starts the target application loaded on the target machine.		
See Also	API function <code>xPCStopApp</code> Target object method <code>start</code> (target application object)		

Purpose	Stop target application		
Prototype	<code>void xPCStopApp(int <i>port</i>);</code>		
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .		
Description	The <code>xPCStopApp</code> function stops the target application loaded on the target PC. The target application remains loaded, and all parameter changes made remain intact. If you want to stop and unload an application, use <code>xPCUnloadApp</code> .		
See Also	API functions <code>xPCStartApp</code> , <code>xPCUnloadApp</code> Target object method <code>stop</code> (target application object)		

xPCTarget.AverageTET

Purpose	Return average task execution time
Prototype	<code>double AverageTET();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.AverageTET</code> method returns the average task execution time (TET) for the target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.AverageTET</code> method returns the TET for the target application. You can use this function when the target application is running or when it is stopped.

Purpose	Return target application name
Prototype	BSTR GetAppName();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	The xPCTarget.GetAppName method returns a string with the name of the target application.
Description	The xPCTarget.GetAppName method returns the name of the target application. You can use the return value, <i>model_name</i> , in a printf or similar statement. In case of error, the string is unchanged. Be sure to allocate enough space to accommodate the longest target name you have.

xPCTarget.GetExecTime

Purpose	Return execution time for target application
Prototype	<code>double GetExecTime();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetExecTime</code> method returns the current execution time for a target application. If there is an error, this method returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetExecTime</code> method returns the current execution time for the running target application. If the target application is stopped, the value is the last running time when the target application was stopped. If the target application is running, the value is the current running time.

Purpose	Return number of outputs
Prototype	<code>long GetNumOutputs();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs</code> method returns the number of outputs in the current target application.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs</code> method returns the number of outputs in the target application. The number of outputs equals the sum of the input signal widths of all output blocks at the root level of the Simulink model.

xPCTarget.GetNumParams

Purpose	Return number of tunable parameters
Prototype	<code>long GetNumParams();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumParams</code> method returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumParams</code> method returns the number of tunable parameters in the target application. Use this method to see how many parameters you can retrieve or modify.

Purpose	Return number of signals
Prototype	<code>long GetNumSignals();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumSignals</code> method returns the number of signals in the target application.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumSignals</code> method returns the total number of signals in the target application that can be monitored from the host. Use this function to see how many signals you can monitor.

xPCTarget.GetNumStates

Purpose	Return number of states
Prototype	<code>long GetNumStates();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumStates</code> method returns the number of states in the target application.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetNumStates</code> method returns the number of states in the target application.

Purpose Copy output log data to an array

Prototype VARIANT GetOutputLog(long *start*, long *numsamples*,
long *decimation*,
long *output_id*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments

[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
[in] <i>output_id</i>	Enter an output identification number.

Return The xPCTarget.GetOutputLog method returns output log data. You retrieve the data for each output signal. If there is an error, the method returns VT_ERROR, a scalar.

Description The xPCTarget.GetOutputLog method returns the output log and copies that log to an array. Output IDs range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value.

For *start*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.NumLogSamples. Retrieve the maximum number of samples by calling the method xPCTarget.NumLogSamples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the output log data.

xPCTarget.GetParam

Purpose Retrieve parameter values

Prototype VARIANT GetParam(long *paramIdx*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *paramIdx* Enter the index for a parameter.

Return The xPCTarget.GetParam method returns the parameter values of a parameter.

Description The xPCTarget.GetParam method returns the parameter values of a parameter identified by *paramIdx*. This method returns an array of type VARIANT containing the parameter values, with the conversion of the values being done in column-major format. Each element in the array is a double, regardless of the data type of the actual parameter. You can query the dimensions of the array by calling the method xPCTarget.GetParamDims. See the Microsoft Visual Basic .NET 2003 Demo solution located in C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VBNET\SigsAndParamsDemo for an example of how to use this method.

See Also API function xPCTarget.GetParamDims, xPCTarget.SetParam
Microsoft Visual Basic .NET 2003 demo solution located in C:\matlabroot\toolbox\rtw\targets\xpc\api\VBNET\SigsAndParamsDemo

Purpose	Retrieve row and column dimensions of parameter
Prototype	VARIANT GetParamDims(long <i>paramIdx</i>);
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Arguments	[in] <i>paramIdx</i> Parameter index.
Return	The xPCTarget.GetParamDims method returns a VARIANT array of two elements.
Description	The xPCTarget.GetParamDims method returns a VARIANT array of two elements. The first element contains the number of rows of the parameter, the second element contains the number of columns for your parameter.

xPCTarget.GetParamIdx

Purpose Return parameter index

Prototype `long GetParamIdx(BSTR blockName, BSTR paramName);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments

[in] <i>blockName</i>	Enter the full block path generated by Real-Time Workshop.
[in] <i>paramName</i>	Enter the parameter name for a parameter associated with the block.

Return The `xPCTarget.GetParamIdx` method returns the parameter index for the parameter name. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCTarget.GetParamIdx` method returns the parameter index for the parameter name (*paramName*) associated with a Simulink block (*blockName*). Both *blockName* and *paramName* must be identical to those generated at target application building time. The block names should be referenced from the file *model_namept.m* in the generated code, where *model_name* is the name of the model. Note that a block can have one or more parameters.

Purpose Retrieve parameter name

Prototype VARIANT GetParamName(long *paramIdx*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *paramIdx* Enter a parameter index.

Return The xPCTarget.GetParamName method returns a VARIANT array that contains two elements, the block path and parameter name, as strings.

Description The xPCTarget.GetParamName method returns the parameter name and block name for a parameter with the index *paramIdx*. If *paramIdx* is invalid, xPCGetLastError returns nonzero, and the strings are unchanged. Retrieve the parameter index with the method xPCTarget.GetParamIdx.

xPCTarget.GetSampleTime

Purpose	Return sample time
Prototype	<code>double GetSampleTime();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetSampleTime</code> method returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetSampleTime</code> method returns the sample time, in seconds, of the target application. You can retrieve the error by using the method <code>xPCGetLastError</code> .

Purpose Return signal value

Prototype `double GetSignal(long sigNum);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *sigNum* Enter a signal number.

Return The xPCTarget.GetSignal method returns the current value of signal *sigNum*.

Description The xPCTarget.GetSignal method returns the current value of a signal. Use the xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx method to retrieve the signal number.

xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx

Purpose Return signal index

Prototype long GetSignalIdx(BSTR *sigName*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *sigName* Enter a signal name.

Return The GetSignalIdx function returns the index for the signal with name *sigName*.

Description The xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx method returns the index of a signal. The name must be identical to the name generated when the application was built. You should reference the name from the file *model_namebio.m* in the generated code, where *model_name* is the name of the model. The creator of the application should already know the signal name.

Purpose Copy signal name to character array

Prototype BSTR GetSignalName(long *sigIdx*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *sigIdx* Enter a signal index.

Return The xPCTarget.GetSignalName method returns the name of the signal.

Description The xPCTarget.GetSignalName method copies and returns the signal name, including the block path, of a signal with *sigIdx*. The method returns a signal name, which makes it convenient to use in a printf or similar statement. This method assumes that you already know the signal index.

xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth

Purpose Return width of signal

Prototype `long GetSignalWidth(long sigIdx);`

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *sigIdx* Enter the index of a signal.

Return The xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth method returns the signal width for a signal with *sigIdx*. If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth method returns the number of signals for a specified signal index. Although signals are manipulated as scalars, the width of the signal might be useful to reassemble the components into a vector. A signal's width is the number of signals in the vector.

Purpose Return state log

Prototype VARIANT GetStateLog(long *start*, long *numsamples*, long *decimation*, long *state_id*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments

[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the output log.
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
[in] <i>state_id</i>	Enter a state identification number.
[out, retval] <i>Outarray</i>	The log is stored in <i>Outarray</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Return The xPCTarget.GetStateLog method returns the state log. If there is an error, the method returns VT_ERROR, a scalar.

Description The xPCTarget.GetStateLog method returns the state log. You retrieve the data for each state signal in turn by specifying the *state_id*. State IDs range from 1 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.GetNumStates. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For *start*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.NumLogSamples. Use the xPCTarget.NumLogSamples method to retrieve the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.

xPCTarget.GetStopTime

Purpose	Return stop time
Prototype	<code>double GetStopTime();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.GetStopTime</code> method returns the stop time as a double, in seconds, of the target application. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.GetStopTime</code> method returns the stop time, in seconds, of the target application. This is the amount of time the target application runs before stopping.

Purpose Return TET log

Prototype VARIANT GetTETLog(long *start*, long *numsamples*, long *decimation*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget

Arguments

[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the TET log.
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
[out, retval] <i>Outarray</i>	The log is stored in <i>Outarray</i> , whose allocation is the responsibility of the caller.

Return The xPCTarget.GetTETLog method returns the TET log. If there is an error, the method returns VT_ERROR, a scalar.

Description The xPCTarget.GetTETLog method returns the task execution time (TET) log. Entering 1 for *decimation* copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For *start*, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.NumLogSamples. Use the xPCTarget.NumLogSamples method to retrieve the maximum number of samples.

Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.

xPCTarget.GetTimeLog

Purpose	Return time log						
Prototype	VARIANT GetTimeLog(long <i>start</i> , long <i>numsamples</i> , long <i>decimation</i>);						
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget						
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>start</i></td><td>Enter the index of the first sample to copy.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>numsamples</i></td><td>Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.</td></tr><tr><td>[in] <i>decimation</i></td><td>Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.	[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.	[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.
[in] <i>start</i>	Enter the index of the first sample to copy.						
[in] <i>numsamples</i>	Enter the number of samples to copy from the time log.						
[in] <i>decimation</i>	Select whether to copy all the sample values or every Nth value.						
Return	The xPCTarget.GetTimeLog method returns the time log. If there is an error, the method returns VT_ERROR, a scalar.						
Description	<p>The xPCTarget.GetTimeLog method returns the time log. This is especially relevant in the case of value-equidistant logging, where the logged values are not necessarily uniformly spaced in time. Entering 1 for <i>decimation</i> copies all values. Entering N copies every Nth value. For <i>start</i>, the sample indices range from 0 to (N-1), where N is the return value of xPCTarget.NumLogSamples. Use the xPCTarget.NumLogSamples method to retrieve the number of samples.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>						

Purpose	Return error string
Prototype	BSTR GetxPCError();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	The xPCTarget.GetxPCError method returns the string for the last reported error. If there is no error, this function returns 0.
Description	The xPCTarget.GetxPCError method returns the string of the error last reported by another COM API method. This value is reset every time you call a new method. Therefore, you should check this constant value immediately after a call to an API COM method. You can use this method in conjunction with the xPCTarget.isxPCError method, which detects that an error has occurred.
See Also	API function xPCTarget.isxPCError

xPCTarget.Init

Purpose	Initialize target object to communicate with target PC
Prototype	<code>long Init(IxPCProtocol* xPCProtocol);</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	If connection succeeds, this method returns 0. Otherwise, there is no connection and the method returns -1.
Description	The xPCTarget.Init method initializes the target object to communicate with the target PC referenced by the xPCProtocol object.

Purpose	Return running status for target application
Prototype	<code>long IsAppRunning();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget</code>
Return	If the target application is stopped, the <code>xPCTarget.IsAppRunning</code> method returns 0. If the target application is running, this function returns 1. If there is an error, this method returns 0.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.IsAppRunning</code> method returns 1 or 0 depending on whether the target application is stopped or running.

xPCTarget.IsOverloaded

Purpose	Return overload status for target PC
Prototype	<code>long IsOverloaded();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLib.xPCTarget
Return	If the application is running properly, the <code>xPCTarget.IsOverloaded</code> method returns 1. If the CPU is overloaded, the <code>xPCTarget.IsOverloaded</code> function returns 0. In case of error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.IsOverloaded</code> method returns 1 if the target application is running properly and has not overloaded the CPU. It returns 0 if the target application has overloaded the target PC (CPU Overload).

Purpose	Return error status
Prototype	<code>long isxPCError();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.isxPCError</code> method returns the error status. If there is an error, this method returns 0.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.isxPCError</code> method returns the error status. Use this method to check for any errors that might occur after a call to any of the <code>xPCTarget</code> class methods. If there is an error, call the <code>xPCTarget.GetxPCError</code> method to retrieve the string for the error.
See Also	API function <code>xPCTarget.GetxPCError</code>

xPCTarget.LoadApp

Purpose Load target application onto target PC

Prototype long LoadApp(BSTR *pathstr*, BSTR *filename*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget

Arguments

[in] <i>pathstr</i>	Enter the path to the target application file.
[in] <i>filename</i>	Enter the name of a compiled target application (*.dlm) without the file extension.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCTarget.LoadApp method returns -1 upon success.

Description The xPCTarget.LoadApp method loads the compiled target application to the target PC. *pathstr* must not contain the trailing backslash. *pathstr* can be set to NULL or to the string 'nopath' if the application is in the current directory. The variable *filename* must not contain the target application extension.

Before returning, xPCTarget.LoadApp waits for a certain amount of time before checking whether the model initialization is complete. In the case where the model initialization is incomplete, xPCTarget.LoadApp returns a time-out error to indicate a connection problem (for example, ETCPREAD). By default, xPCTarget.LoadApp checks for target readiness five times, with each attempt taking approximately 1 second (less if the target is ready). However, in the case of larger models or models requiring longer initialization (for example, those with thermocouple boards), the default of about 5 seconds might be insufficient and a spurious time-out can be generated. The methods xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeout and xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeout control the number of attempts made.

Purpose	Copy maximum task execution time to an array
Prototype	VARIANT MaximumTET();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	The xPCTarget.MaximumTET method returns a VARIANT object containing the maximum task execution time (TET) and the time at which the maximum TET was achieved. The maximum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.
Description	The xPCTarget.MaximumTET method returns the maximum TET that was achieved during the previous target application run.

xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples

Purpose	Return maximum number of samples that can be in log buffer
Prototype	<code>long MaxLogSamples();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget</code>
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples</code> method returns the total number of samples. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	<p>The <code>xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples</code> method returns the total number of samples that can be returned in the logging buffers.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>

Purpose	Copy minimum task execution time to array
Prototype	VARIANT MinimumTET();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	The xPCTarget.MinimumTET method returns a VARIANT object containing the minimum task execution time (TET) and the time at which the minimum TET was achieved. The minimum TET value is copied into the first element, and the time at which it was achieved is copied into the second element.
Description	The xPCTarget.MinimumTET method returns the minimum task execution time (TET) that was achieved during the previous target application run.

xPCTarget.NumLogSamples

Purpose	Return number of samples in log buffer
Prototype	<code>long NumLogSamples();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.NumLogSamples</code> method returns the number of samples in the log buffer. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	<p>The <code>xPCTarget.NumLogSamples</code> method returns the number of samples in the log buffer. In contrast to <code>xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples</code>, which returns the maximum number of samples that can be logged (because of buffer size constraints), <code>xPCTarget.NumLogSamples</code> returns the number of samples actually logged.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>

Purpose	Return number of times log buffer wraps
Prototype	<code>long NumLogWraps();</code>
Member Of	<code>XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget</code>
Return	The <code>xPCTarget.NumLogWraps</code> method returns the number of times the log buffer wraps. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	<p>The <code>xPCTarget.NumLogWraps</code> method returns the number of times the log buffer wraps.</p> <p>Note that the target application must be stopped before you retrieve the number.</p>

xPCTarget.SetParam

Purpose	Change parameter value				
Prototype	<code>long SetParam(long <i>paramIdx</i>, SAFEARRAY(double)* <i>newparamVal</i>);</code>				
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget				
Arguments	<table><tr><td>[in] <i>paramIdx</i></td><td>Parameter index.</td></tr><tr><td>[in, out] <i>newparamVal</i></td><td>Vector with at least the correct size.</td></tr></table>	[in] <i>paramIdx</i>	Parameter index.	[in, out] <i>newparamVal</i>	Vector with at least the correct size.
[in] <i>paramIdx</i>	Parameter index.				
[in, out] <i>newparamVal</i>	Vector with at least the correct size.				
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0.				
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.SetParam</code> method sets the parameter <i>paramIdx</i> to the value in <i>newparamVal</i> . For matrices, <i>newparamVal</i> should be a vector representation of the matrix in column-major format. Although <i>newparamVal</i> is a vector of doubles, the function converts the values to the correct types (using truncation) before setting them.				
See Also	API functions <code>xPCTarget.GetParam</code> , <code>xPCTarget.GetParamDims</code> , <code>xPCTarget.GetParamIdx</code>				

Purpose	Change sample time for target application
Prototype	<code>long SetSampleTime(double <i>ts</i>);</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Arguments	[in] <i>ts</i> Sample time for the target application.
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCTarget.SetSampleTime</code> method returns -1 upon success.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.SetSampleTime</code> method sets the sample time, in seconds, of the target application to <i>ts</i> . Use this method only when the application is stopped.

xPCTarget.SetStopTime

Purpose Change stop time of target application

Prototype long SetStopTime(double *tfinal*);

Member Of XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget

Arguments [in] *tfinal* Enter the stop time, in seconds.

Return If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCTarget.SetStopTime method returns -1 upon success.

Description The xPCTarget.SetStopTime method sets the stop time of the target application to the value in *tfinal*. The target application will run for this number of seconds before stopping. Set *tfinal* to -1.0 to set the stop time to infinity.

Purpose	Start target application
Prototype	long StartApp()
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCTarget.StartApp method returns -1 upon success.
Description	The xPCTarget.StartApp method starts the target application loaded on the target machine.

xPCTarget.StopApp

Purpose	Stop target application
Prototype	<code>long StopApp();</code>
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The <code>xPCTarget.StopApp</code> method returns -1 upon success.
Description	The <code>xPCTarget.StopApp</code> method stops the target application loaded on the target PC. The target application remains loaded, and all parameter changes made remain intact. If you want to stop and unload an application, use <code>xPCTarget.UnLoadApp</code> .

Purpose	Unload target application
Prototype	long UnLoadApp();
Member Of	XPCAPICOMLIB.xPCTarget
Return	If there is an error, this method returns 0. The xPCTarget.UnLoadApp method returns -1 upon success.
Description	The xPCTarget.UnloadApp method stops the current target application, removes it from the target PC memory, and resets the target PC in preparation for receiving a new target application. The method xPCTarget.LoadApp calls this function before loading a new target application.

xPCTargetPing

Purpose	Ping target PC		
Prototype	<code>int xPCTargetPing(int <i>port</i>);</code>		
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .		
Return	The <code>xPCTargetPing</code> function returns 1 if it successfully reaches the target. If there is an error, the function returns 0.		
Description	<p>The <code>xPCTargetPing</code> function pings the target PC and returns 1 or 0 depending on whether the target responds or not. This function returns an error string constant only when the input is incorrect (the port number is invalid or <i>port</i> is not open). All other errors, such as the inability to connect to the target, are ignored.</p> <p>If you are using TCP/IP, note that <code>xPCTargetPing</code> will cause the target PC to close the TCP/IP connection. You can use <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> to reconnect. You can also use this <code>xPCTargetPing</code> feature to close the target PC connection in the event of an aborted TCP/IP connection (for example, if your host side program crashes).</p>		
See Also	API functions <code>xPCOpenConnection</code> , <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> , <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> , <code>xPCClosePort</code>		

Purpose	Return status of grid line for a particular scope				
Prototype	<code>int xPCTgScGetGrid(int <i>port</i>, int <i>scNum</i>);</code>				
Arguments	<table><tr><td><i>port</i></td><td>Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code>.</td></tr><tr><td><i>scNum</i></td><td>Enter the scope number.</td></tr></table>	<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .	<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .				
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.				
Return	Returns the status of the grid for a scope of type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code> . If there is an error, this function returns -1.				
Description	The <code>xPCTgScGetGrid</code> function gets the state of the grid lines for scope <i>scNum</i> (which must be of type <code>SCTYPE_TARGET</code>). A return value of 1 implies grid on, while 0 implies grid off. Note that when the scope mode (as set or retrieved by <code>xPCTgScGetMode/xPCTgScSetMode</code>) is set to <code>SCMODE_NUMERICAL</code> , the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to 1. Use the <code>xPCGetScopes</code> function to retrieve a list of scopes.				
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetScopes</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetYLimits</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetYLimits</code>				

xPCTgScGetMode

Purpose Return scope mode for displaying signals

Prototype `int xPCTgScGetMode(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Return The `xPCTgScGetMode` function returns the value corresponding to the scope mode. The possible values are

- `SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0`
- `SCMODE_REDRAW = 1`
- `SCMODE_SLIDING = 2`
- `SCMODE_ROLLING = 3`

If there is an error, this function returns -1.

Description The `xPCTgScGetMode` function retrieves the mode (`SCMODE_NUMERICAL`, `SCMODE_REDRAW`, `SCMODE_SLIDING`, `SCMODE_ROLLING`) of the scope *scNum*, which must be of type `SCTYPE_TARGET`. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Scope object property Mode

Purpose	Return view mode for target PC display
Prototype	<code>int xPCTgScGetViewMode(int port);</code>
Arguments	<i>port</i> Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
Return	The <code>xPCTgScGetViewMode</code> function returns the view mode for the target PC screen. If there is an error, this function returns -1.
Description	The <code>xPCTgScGetViewMode</code> function returns the view (zoom) mode for the target PC display. If the returned value is not zero, the number is of the scope currently displayed on the screen. If the value is 0, then all defined scopes are currently displayed on the target PC screen. In the latter case, no scopes are in focus (that is, all scopes are unzoomed).
See Also	API functions <code>xPCGetScopes</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetGrid</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetViewMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetMode</code> , <code>xPCTgScSetYLimits</code> , <code>xPCTgScGetYLimits</code> Target object property <code>ViewMode</code>

xPCTgScGetYLimits

Purpose Copy *y*-axis limits for a scope to an array

Prototype `void xPCTgScGetYLimits(int port, int scNum, double *limits);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>limits</i>	The first element of the array is the lower limit while the second element is the upper limit.

Description The `xPCTgScGetYLimits` function retrieves and copies the upper and lower limits for a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and with scope number *scNum*. The limits are stored in the array *limits*. If both elements are zero, the limits are autoscaled. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`

Scope object property `YLimit`

Purpose Set grid mode for a scope

Prototype `void xPCTgScSetGrid(int port, int scNum, int grid);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>grid</i>	Enter a grid value.

Description The `xPCTgScSetGrid` function sets the grid of a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and scope number *scNum* to *grid*. If *grid* is 0, the grid is off. If *grid* is 1, the grid is on and grid lines are drawn on the scope window. When the drawing mode of scope *scNum* is set to `SCMODE_NUMERICAL`, the grid is not drawn even when the grid mode is set to 1. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Scope object property `Grid`

xPCTgScSetMode

Purpose Set display mode for a scope

Prototype `void xPCTgScSetMode(int port, int scNum, int mode);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.
<i>mode</i>	Enter the value for the mode.

Description The `xPCTgScSetMode` function sets the mode of a scope of type `SCTYPE_TARGET` and scope number *scNum* to *mode*. You can use one of the following constants for *mode*:

- `SCMODE_NUMERICAL = 0`
- `SCMODE_REDRAW = 1`
- `SCMODE_SLIDING = 2`
- `SCMODE_ROLLING = 3`

Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Scope object property `Mode`

Purpose Set view mode for a scope

Prototype `void xPCTgScSetViewMode(int port, int scNum);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
<i>scNum</i>	Enter the scope number.

Description The `xPCTgScSetViewMode` function sets the target PC screen to display one scope with scope number *scNum*. If you set *scNum* to 0, the target PC screen displays all the scopes. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScSetYLimits`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`
Target object property `ViewMode`

xPCTgScSetYLimits

Purpose Set *y*-axis limits for a scope

Prototype `void xPCTgScSetYLimits(int port, int scNum, const double *Ylimits);`

Arguments

port Enter the value returned by either the function `xPCOpenSerialPort` or the function `xPCOpenTcpIpPort`.

scNum Enter the scope number.

Ylimits Enter a two-element array.

Description The `xPCTgScSetYLimits` function sets the *y*-axis limits for a scope with scope number *scNum* and type `SCTYPE_TARGET` to the values in the double array *Ylimits*. The first element is the lower limit, and the second element is the upper limit. Set both limits to 0.0 to specify autoscaling. Use the `xPCGetScopes` function to retrieve a list of scopes.

See Also API functions `xPCGetScopes`, `xPCTgScSetGrid`, `xPCTgScGetGrid`, `xPCTgScSetViewMode`, `xPCTgScGetViewMode`, `xPCTgScSetMode`, `xPCTgScGetMode`, `xPCTgScGetYLimits`

Scope object property `Ylimit`

Purpose Unload target application

Prototype `void xPCUnloadApp(int port);`

Arguments

<i>port</i>	Enter the value returned by either the function <code>xPCOpenSerialPort</code> or the function <code>xPCOpenTcpIpPort</code> .
-------------	--

Description The `xPCUnloadApp` function stops the current target application, removes it from the target PC memory, and resets the target PC in preparation for receiving a new target application. The function `xPCLoadApp` calls this function before loading a new target application.

See Also API function `xPCLoadApp`
Target object methods `load`, `unload`

A

- applications
 - deploying 3-45
 - xPC Target API 2-1
 - xPC Target COM API 3-1

B

- block parameters
 - tagging 3-8
- block signals
 - tagging 3-11

C

- COM API methods
 - communication objects 5-13
 - file system objects 5-18
 - scope objects 5-14
 - target objects 5-16
 - xPCFileSystem 5-18
 - xPCProtocol 5-13
 - xPCScopes 5-14
 - xPCTarget 5-16
- COM applications 3-1
 - before you start 3-2
 - demos 4-1
 - Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0 demo 4-5
 - Microsoft Visual Basic 7.0 demo 4-2
 - Tcl/Tk scripts 4-8
 - Visual Basic 3-3
 - xpctank 3-5
- custom applications
 - Visual C example 2-4
 - xPC Target COM API 3-1
- custom C applications
 - before you start 2-2
 - example 2-4
 - guidelines 2-2

- custom GUI
 - COM objects 3-3
- custom Visual Basic applications
 - before you start 3-2
 - building 3-44
 - creating 3-19
 - creating event procedures 3-34
 - creating general declarations 3-31
 - creating load procedure 3-32
 - example 3-3
 - graphical interface 3-26
 - setting properties 3-28
 - writing code 3-30

D

- diskinfo structure 6-2

G

- GUI creation 3-1

L

- lgmode structure 6-5

M

- model-specific COM library
 - classes 3-17
 - creating 3-14
 - parameter class 3-18
 - referencing 3-21
 - signal class 3-18

P

- parameters
 - tagging 3-8

S

- scopedata structure 6-6
- signals
 - tagging 3-11

T

- tagging block parameters 3-7
- tagging block signals 3-11
- target application
 - running 2-10
 - using 2-11
- target applications
 - building 2-5

V

- Visual Basic example 3-3
 - building 3-44
 - creating event procedures 3-34
 - creating general declarations 3-31
 - creating load procedure 3-32
 - creating new 3-19
 - graphical interface 3-26
 - referencing without tags 3-40
 - setting properties 3-28
 - tagging block parameters 3-8
 - tagging block signals 3-11
 - testing 3-44
 - writing code 3-30
- Visual C example
 - building 2-10
 - C code 2-17
 - creating 2-6

X

- xPC Target API 2-1
 - application creation 2-1
 - example 2-4

- introduction 1-4
 - overview 1-2
- xPC Target COM API 3-1
 - GUI creation 3-1
 - introduction 1-6
 - overview 1-2
- xPCAddScope function 6-9
- xPCAverageTET function 6-10
- xPCCloseConnection function 6-11
- xPCClosePort function 6-12
- xPCDeRegisterTarget function 6-13
- xPCErrorMsg function 6-14
- xPCFileSystem 5-18
 - xPCFileSystem.CD method 6-15
 - xPCFileSystem.CloseFile method 6-16
 - xPCFileSystem.GetFileSize method 6-17
 - xPCFileSystem.Init method 6-18
 - xPCFileSystem.MKDIR method 6-19
 - xPCFileSystem.OpenFile method 6-20
 - xPCFileSystem.PWD method 6-21
 - xPCFileSystem.ReadFile method 6-22
 - xPCFileSystem.RemoveFile method 6-23
 - xPCFileSystem.RMDIR method 6-24
 - xPCFileSystem.ScGetFileName method 6-25
 - xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteMode method 6-26
 - xPCFileSystem.ScGetWriteSize method 6-27
 - xPCFileSystem.ScSetFileName method 6-28
 - xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteMode method 6-29
 - xPCFileSystem.ScSetWriteSize method 6-30
 - xPCFileSystem.WriteFile method 6-31
- xPCFreeAPI function 6-32
- xPCFSCD function 6-33
- xPCFSCloseFile function 6-34
- xPCFSDir function 6-35
- xPCFSDirSize function 6-36
- xPCFSDiskInfo function 6-37

xPCFSGetError function 6-38
xPCFSGetFileSize function 6-39
xPCFSGetPWD function 6-40
xPCFSMKDIR function 6-41
xPCFSOpenFile function 6-42
xPCFSReadFile function 6-43
xPCFSRemoveFile function 6-44
xPCFSWriteFile function 6-52
xPCGetAppName function 6-53
xPCGetEcho function 6-54
xPCGetExecTime function 6-55
xPCGetLastError function 6-56
xPCGetLoadTimeOut function 6-57
xPCGetLogMode function 6-58
xPCGetNumOutputs function 6-59
xPCGetNumParams function 6-60
xPCGetNumSignals function 6-61
xPCGetNumStates function 6-62
xPCGetOutputLog function 6-63
xPCGetParam function 6-65
xPCGetParamDims function 6-66
xPCGetParamIdx function 6-67
xPCGetParamName function 6-68
xPCGetSampleTime function 6-69
xPCGetScope function 6-70
xPCGetScopes function 6-71
xPCGetSignal function 6-72
xPCGetSignalIdx function 6-73
xPCGetSignalName function 6-74
xPCGetSignals function 6-75
xPCGetSignalWidth function 6-77
xPCGetStateLog function 6-78
xPCGetStopTime function 6-80
xPCGetTETLog function 6-81
xPCGetTimeLog function 6-82
xPCInitAPI function 6-83
xPCIsAppRunning function 6-84
xPCIsOverloaded function 6-85
xPCIsScFinished function 6-86
xPCLoadApp function 6-87
xPCLoadParamSet function 6-88
xPCMaximumTET function 6-90
xPCMaxLogSamples function 6-89
xPCMinimumTET function 6-91
xPCNumLogSamples function 6-92
xPCNumLogWraps function 6-93
xPCOpenConnection function 6-94
xPCOpenSerialPort function 6-95
xPCOpenTcpIpPort function 6-96
xPCProtocol 5-13
xPCProtocol.Close method 6-97
xPCProtocol.GetLoadTimeOut method 6-98
xPCProtocol.GetxPCErrorMsg method 6-99
xPCProtocol.Init method 6-100
xPCProtocol.isxPCError method 6-101
xPCProtocol.Port method 6-102
xPCProtocol.RS232Connect method 6-104
xPCProtocol.SetLoadTimeOut method 6-105
xPCProtocol.TargetPing method 6-106
xPCProtocol.TcpIpConnect method 6-107
xPCProtocol.Term method 6-108
xPCProtocol.xPCReboot method 6-103
xPCReboot function 6-109
xPCRegisterTarget function 6-111
xPCRemScope function 6-113
xPCReOpenPort function 6-110
xPCSaveParamSet function 6-114
xPCScAddSignal function 6-115
xPCScGetData function 6-116
xPCScGetDecimation function 6-118
xPCScGetNumPrePostSamples function 6-119
xPCScGetNumSamples function 6-120
xPCScGetSignals function 6-121
xPCScGetStartTime function 6-122
xPCScGetState function 6-123
xPCScGetTriggerLevel function 6-125
xPCScGetTriggerMode function 6-126
xPCScGetTriggerScope function 6-128
xPCScGetTriggerScopeSample function 6-129
xPCScGetTriggerSignal function 6-130

xPCScGetTriggerSlope function 6-131
xPCScGetType function 6-133
xPCScopes 5-14
xPCScopes.AddFileScope method 6-134
xPCScopes.AddHostScope method 6-135
xPCScopes.AddTargetScope method 6-136
xPCScopes.GetScopes method 6-137
xPCScopes.GetxPCError method 6-138
xPCScopes.Init method 6-139
xPCScopes.IsScopeFinished method 6-140
xPCScopes.IsxPCError method 6-141
xPCScopes.RemScope method 6-142
xPCScopes.ScopeAddSignal method 6-143
xPCScopes.ScopeGetData method 6-144
xPCScopes.ScopeGetDecimation
method 6-145
xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumPrePostSamples
method 6-146
xPCScopes.ScopeGetNumSamples
method 6-147
xPCScopes.ScopeGetSignals method 6-148
xPCScopes.ScopeGetStartTime
method 6-149
xPCScopes.ScopeGetState method 6-150
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerLevel
method 6-152
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerMode
method 6-153
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerModeStr
method 6-155
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerScopeSample
method 6-156
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSignal
method 6-157
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlope
method 6-158
xPCScopes.ScopeGetTriggerSlopeStr
method 6-159
xPCScopes.ScopeGetType method 6-160
xPCScopes.ScopeRemSignal method 6-161
xPCScopes.ScopeSetDecimation
method 6-162
xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumPrePostSamples
method 6-163
xPCScopes.ScopeSetNumSamples
method 6-164
xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerLevel
method 6-165
xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerMode
method 6-166
xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerScopeSample
method 6-168
xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSignal
method 6-169
xPCScopes.ScopeSetTriggerSlope
method 6-170
xPCScopes.ScopeStart method 6-172
xPCScopes.ScopeStop method 6-173
xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetMode
method 6-175
xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetModeStr
method 6-176
xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetViewMode
method 6-177
xPCScopes.TargetScopeGetYLimits
method 6-178
xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetGrid
method 6-179
xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetMode
method 6-180
xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetViewMode
method 6-181
xPCScopes.TargetScopeSetYLimits
method 6-182
xPCScopes.TargetSopecGetGrid
method 6-174
xPCScRemSignal function 6-183
xPCScSetDecimation function 6-184
xPCScSetNumPrePostSamples function 6-185
xPCScSetNumSamples function 6-186

xPCScSetTriggerLevel function 6-187
xPCScSetTriggerMode function 6-188
xPCScSetTriggerScope function 6-190
xPCScSetTriggerScopeSample function 6-191
xPCScSetTriggerSignal function 6-192
xPCScSetTriggerSlope function 6-193
xPCScSoftwareTrigger function 6-195
xPCScStart function 6-196
xPCScStop function 6-197
xPCSetEcho function 6-198
xPCSetLastError function 6-199
xPCSetLoadTimeOut function 6-200
xPCSetLogMode function 6-201
xPCSetParam function 6-202
xPCSetSampleTime function 6-203
xPCSetScope function 6-204
xPCSetStopTime function 6-205
xPCStartApp function 6-206
xPCStopApp function 6-207
xpctank model 3-5
xPCTarget 5-16
xPCTarget.AverageTET method 6-208
xPCTarget.GetAppName method 6-209
xPCTarget.GetExecTime method 6-210
xPCTarget.GetNumOutputs method 6-211
xPCTarget.GetNumParams method 6-212
xPCTarget.GetNumSignals method 6-213
xPCTarget.GetNumStates method 6-214
xPCTarget.GetOutputLog method 6-215
xPCTarget.GetParam method 6-216
xPCTarget.GetParamDims method 6-217
xPCTarget.GetParamIdx method 6-218
xPCTarget.GetParamName method 6-219
xPCTarget.GetSampleTime method 6-220
xPCTarget.GetSignal method 6-221
xPCTarget.GetSignalIdx method 6-222
xPCTarget.GetSignalName method 6-223
xPCTarget.GetSignalWidth method 6-224
xPCTarget.GetStateLog method 6-225
xPCTarget.GetStopTime method 6-226
xPCTarget.GetTETLog method 6-227
xPCTarget.GetTimeLog method 6-228
xPCTarget.GetxPCError method 6-229
xPCTarget.Init method 6-230
xPCTarget.IsAppRunning method 6-231
xPCTarget.IsOverloaded method 6-232
xPCTarget.isxPCError method 6-233
xPCTarget.LoadApp method 6-234
xPCTarget.MaximumTET method 6-235
xPCTarget.MaxLogSamples method 6-236
xPCTarget.MinimumTET method 6-237
xPCTarget.NumLogSamples method 6-238
xPCTarget.NumLogWraps method 6-239
xPCTarget.SetParam method 6-240
xPCTarget.SetSampleTime method 6-241
xPCTarget.SetStopTime method 6-242
xPCTarget.StartApp method 6-243
xPCTarget.StopApp method 6-244
xPCTarget.UnloadApp method 6-245
xPCTargetPing function 6-246
xPCTgScGetGrid function 6-247
xPCTgScGetMode function 6-248
xPCTgScGetViewMode function 6-249
xPCTgScGetYLimits function 6-250
xPCTgScSetGrid function 6-251
xPCTgScSetMode function 6-252
xPCTgScSetViewMode function 6-253
xPCTgScSetYLimits function 6-254
xPCUnloadApp function 6-255